

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A
A
0
0
0
2
8
9
5
1
3
4



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



Clarendon Press Series

BRACHET'S
FRENCH GRAMMAR

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.



PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford

Clarendon Press Series

A

HISTORICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE

BY

AUGUSTE BRACHET

Lauréat de l'Institut de France

TRANSLATED BY

G. W. KITCHIN, M.A.

Fourth Edition

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXVII

[*All rights reserved*]

PC

2101

B72gE

1877

P R E F A C E.

THIS Historical Grammar, which has for object the study of the laws of formation of the French tongue, is not meant to be one of the many purely grammatical works which aim at facilitating the practical acquirement of the language.

For it is no longer sufficient simply to regard the study of language as an useful preparation for the study of literature. It is now seen that speech, which belongs alike to all the human race, must, like all natural phenomena, follow fixed laws, and pass in its transformations through regular stages. Linguistic studies may, therefore, be an end in themselves; for instead of pursuing them in a spirit of idle curiosity, we may investigate the manner in which the law of change, which governs all nature, is applied to languages.

It is an old saying that languages are not born but transmuted: philology investigates the law of this transmutation, using for her instruments history and comparison. Let us explain:—in those sciences which are based on observation, such as chemistry or natural history, it is impossible to account for any fact unless we know what fact preceded it: if we would explain how a tree is formed, we must go back from tree to young shoot, from shoot to germ or seed; in other words, we must make out the history of the tree by careful observation of the different conditions and forms through which it has passed. We best discern that which is

by knowing that which has been; the right way to discover the causes of any phenomenon is to look at the same time at those phenomena which have preceded it. So too for philology, which is, if we may hazard the phrase, the botany of language; here also we may best explain words or grammatical facts by the study of their history. A single example will put this in a clearer light.

It is well known that before certain feminine substantives, such as *messe, mère, soif, faim, peur, &c.*, the adjective *grand* keeps its masculine termination, *grand'messe, grand'mère, &c.* Why so? Grammarians, who are puzzled by nothing, tell us without hesitation that *grand* is here put for *grande*, and that the apostrophe marks the suppression of the final *e*. But the good sense of every scholar protests against this: after having learnt in childhood that *e* mute is cut off before a vowel, and never before a consonant, he is told that the *e* is here cut off without the slightest reason in such phrases as *grand'route, &c.* The real explanation is in fact a very different one. In the beginning, French grammar was simply the continuation and prolongation of Latin grammar; consequently the Old French adjectives followed in all points the Latin adjective; those adjectives which had two terminations for masculine and feminine in Latin (as *bonus, bona*) had two in Old French, whereas those which had but one (as *grandis, fortis, &c.*), had only one in Old French. In the thirteenth century men said *une grand femme, grandis femina; une âme mortel, mortalis anima; une coutume cruel, consuetudo crudelis; une plaine vert, viridis planities, &c.* In the fourteenth century the meaning of this distinction was no longer understood; and men, deeming it a mere irregularity, altered the form of the second

to that of the first class of adjectives, and wrote *grande, verte, forte, &c.*, after the pattern of *bonne, &c.* A trace of the older and more correct form survives in such expressions as *grand'mère, grand'route, grand'faim, grand'-garde, &c.*, which are the *débris* of the older language. In the seventeenth century, Vaugelas and the grammarians of the age, in their ignorance of the historic reason of this usage, pompously decreed that the form of these words arose from an euphonic suppression of the *e* mute, which must be indicated by an apostrophe.

Here then is a natural explanation founded on history; and even if historical grammar had no other results beyond that of rendering ordinary grammars more logical and simple, it would still be worth much. But instead of employing this clear and fruitful method of observation, instead of studying the past to get a better understanding of the present, grammarians, from Vaugelas to M. Girault-Duvivier, have limited themselves to the study of the language in its actual form, and have tried to explain *à priori* (by pure reason and logic) facts which can be explained only by the history of the language and the study of its ancient state. And accordingly, for the last three centuries, they have built up systems which were both learned and puerile, instead of limiting themselves to the simple observation of facts; they persist in treating philology as Voltaire treated geology, when he affirmed that the shells found on mountain-tops had been dropped there by pilgrims on their return from the crusades. The severe judgment passed by an eminent professor at the College of France¹ on French grammarians is fully justified:—‘La

¹ M. Bréal, *Discours d'ouverture du cours de grammaire comparée au Collège de France*, 1864.

grammaire traditionnelle formule ses prescriptions comme les décrets d'une volonté aussi impénétrable que décousue ; la philologie comparée fait glisser dans ces ténèbres un rayon de bon sens, et au lieu d'une docilité machinale elle demande à l'élève une obéissance raisonnable.'

I have illustrated by one example the position that these grammatical facts must be explained by an appeal to history, and that 'the present state of an idiom is but the natural consequence of its previous state, which alone makes it intelligible.' The same is true of words: given, for example, the word *âme*, we will seek for its origin. Before we come to any conclusion, let us see whether the history of the word (i. e. the study of the several forms it has successively taken) can throw any light on the problem, and shew us which path to follow. The accent on the *a* shews that some letter has been suppressed: in thirteenth-century texts the word is written *anme*; in the eleventh century it is *aneme*; in the tenth *anime*, which leads us without a moment's hesitation to *anima*. Thus is history the guiding-line of philology, and there is not a single broken link in the long chain which connects the French with the Latin language.

When we first look at it, the distance between *âme* and *anima*, between the French of Voltaire and the peasant Latin, seems long enough; and yet it has needed only a series of infinitely small changes spread over a very long period to connect them with one another. Nature, wasteful of time, is sparing of effort; with slow and almost imperceptible modifications she arrives at results far away in appearance from her starting-point¹.

¹ M. G. Paris.

To history, regarded as an instrument of philology, comparison must be added as a precious ally. By comparison theories are proved, hypotheses verified. Thus, in the example we have already cited, the comparison of the Italian and Spanish *alma* with the French *âme* gives to the hypothesis we have started an invincible certainty.

Armed with this double method, the historical and the comparative, an illustrious German, Friedrich Diez, wrote (A.D. 1836 to 1842) a comparative grammar of the five languages which spring from Latin¹: he shewed according to what laws they were formed from the Latin. Starting from the philological principles laid down by him, Bartsch and Mätzner in Germany, and in France Littré, Guessard, P. Meyer, and G. Paris, have applied his principles to the French language in particular, and by means of many detailed investigations have thrown fresh light upon its origin².

¹ The Germans call these five (Italian, Spanish, French, Portuguese, Wallachian) the Romance languages; the name is clear and convenient, has been fully accepted in scientific language, and will be employed throughout this book.

² The work of these French philologists is far from being equally good; to say nothing of the very unequal compilation published by M. Ampère, or of M. Chevallet's book, an admirable work in its day, but now out of date, we must regard with real sorrow the success which welcomed twenty years ago M. Génin's work (*Variations de la langue française*) a collection of paradoxes and startling effects, performed by a juggler with words, whose business it is to astonish a dazzled audience. M. Génin was clever enough to know that his French readers would always prefer a well-turned epigram to a dry truth, and though he had never in his life read a single line of German, he was ever ready with a pleasantry—rather stale perhaps, but still always applauded in France—on 'the nebulous lucubrations of German brains.' He forgot that a *bon mot* does not do for an argument, and that in scientific matters it is no question of French or German ideas, but of right and wrong ones.

In spite of these incessant efforts, the principles of French philology, scarcely recognised even by the learned, are still utterly unknown to the great majority of the literary public. My aim in this little book is to spread the knowledge of these results by freeing them from their scientific dress, and by making them accessible to a wider circle of readers. I have accordingly endeavoured to gather into a small volume the chief laws which have guided the formation of the French tongue. This is the only novelty I have to offer: for such works are not uncommon, at any rate outside of France. In Germany and England the study of the mother-tongue has won its citizenship in colleges and schools, where it has its undisputed seat by the side of Greek and Latin¹; it has not as yet penetrated into French colleges, even as a branch of higher education.

M. Fourtoul, who, among a number of mistakes, hit on several happy discoveries, ordered in 1853 that comparative grammar should be taught in the upper classes of the Lyceum—a step towards the study of the French language which was reversed by his successor. This is much to be regretted, especially since the present ministry², which has ceased to insist on the study of Greek and Latin, and has established industrial or technical education side by side with literary training, ought all the more to have strengthened

¹ It will be enough to cite two elementary works, the numerous editions of which prove their success: in England, Gleig's *History of the English Language*, in his *School Series*; in Germany, Vilmar's *German Historical Grammar*, intended for the higher forms in the Gymnasia (*Anfangsgründe der deutschen Grammatik, zunächst für die obersten Klassen der Gymnasien*, by Dr. Vilmar. 6th Edition, 1864).

² Written in 1867.

the latter by introducing the study of the three languages, Greek, Latin, and French, together with that of the three national literatures.

One Frenchman, M. Monjean, Director of the Chaptal College, has ventured to introduce a course of lectures on the history of the French language in his rhetoric class, with the very best results. May his example embolden the University of Paris to spread among the higher classes of our schools the results which have been indisputably obtained by science! My object will have been gained if my modest manual of philology can in any way hasten this result.

I cannot hope to set forth a complete historical grammar in two hundred pages, when three volumes would scarcely suffice. I have therefore, as far as possible, laid aside all secondary matters and points of detail, and have thought it enough to set forth essential laws and fundamental principles, so as not to overstep the limits of space which I had imposed on myself.

Again, the subject of this book is not the grammar of Old French. The French language in its medieval state finds a place in it only so far as it illustrates Modern French (if I may apply to my little book what M. Littré said of his *Historical Dictionary*). Present usage depends on ancient usage, and can only be explained by it. Modern French without Old French is a tree without roots; Old French by itself is a tree without branches or leaves: the separation of the two is an injustice to both—an injustice constantly done to them up to the present time; and their proper combination is the only originality claimed for this book, and gives it a right to be called a *Historical Grammar*.

The book is in three distinct parts: first, the Introduction,

which sketches the history of the French language, of its formation, and of its elements; secondly, the Historical Grammar, which deals with the Letters (Book I), Inflexion (Book II), and the Formation of Words (Book III); and lastly, an Appendix containing the rules to be followed in the discovery of etymologies.

Finally, I must express my gratitude to MM. Egger, Littré, and Ernest Renan, Members of the Institute, who have kindly given me the advantage of their advice and encouragement; to M. Émile Lemoine, formerly pupil of the École Polytechnique; last of all and most of all, to MM. Paul Meyer and G. Paris, whose friendship has strengthened me for my task. If this book has any value, it is to them that it is due.

AUGUSTE BRACHET.

May 6, 1867.

[The English translation has had throughout the great benefit of the counsel and oversight of Professor Max Müller, to whom hearty thanks are due for the interest he has taken in its welfare.

There are a few Latin words in the work marked with an asterisk, as *testonem**; these are late and unclassical.]

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	V

INTRODUCTION.

I. HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE	1
II. THE FORMATION OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE	32
CHAPTER I. The Continuance of the Latin Accent	33
CHAPTER II. Suppression of the Short Vowel	35
CHAPTER III. Loss of the Medial Consonant	37
CHAPTER IV. Conclusion	38

BOOK I.

Phonetics, or the study of the Letters of the Alphabet.

PART I. *Permutation of Letters.*

CHAPTER I. History of the French Alphabet	46
SECT. I. Origin of the French Vowels	46
§ 1. Simple Vowels	46
§ 2. Compound Vowels	51
SECT. II. Origin of the French Consonants	55
§ 1. Liquids	55
§ 2. Labials	58
§ 3. Dentals	60
§ 4. Gutturals	63
CHAPTER II. History of the Latin Alphabet	66
SECT. I. History of the Latin Vowels	67
§ 1. Tonic Vowels	67
§ 2. Atonic Vowels	68
(1) Preceding the Tonic Syllable	68
(2) Following the Tonic Syllable	69
SECT. II. History of the Latin Consonants	70
§ 1. Liquids	71
§ 2. Dentals	73
§ 3. Gutturals	74
§ 4. Labials	75

PART II. *Transposition, Addition, and Subtraction of Letters.*

	PAGE
CHAPTER I. Transposition	77
SECT. I. Of Consonants	77
SECT. II. Of Vowels	77
CHAPTER II. Addition	78
SECT. I. Prothesis	78
§ 1. Of Vowels	78
§ 2. Of Consonants	79
SECT. II. Epenthesis	79
SECT. III. Epithesis	80
CHAPTER III. Subtraction	80
SECT. I. Aphaeresis	80
§ 1. Of Vowels	80
§ 2. Of Consonants	80
SECT. II. Syncope	80
§ 1. Of Vowels	80
§ 2. Of Consonants	81
SECT. III. Apocope	82
§ 1. Of Vowels	82
§ 2. Of Consonants	82

PART III. *Prosody.*

I. Tonic Accent	83
II. Grammatical Accent	84
III. Oratorical Accent	85
IV. Provincial Accent	85

BOOK II.

Inflexion, or the study of Grammatical Forms.

PART I. *Declension.*

CHAPTER I. The Substantive	88
SECT. I. Case	88
SECT. II. Genders	96
SECT. III. Numbers	98
CHAPTER II. The Article	100

	PAGE
CHAPTER III. The Adjective	102
SECT. I. Qualifying Adjectives	102
§ 1. Case and Number	102
§ 2. Genders	102
§ 3. Adjectives used as Substantives	103
§ 4. Degrees of Comparison	104
SECT. II. Nouns of Number	105
§ 1. Cardinals	105
§ 2. Ordinals	107
CHAPTER IV. Pronouns	109
SECT. I. Personal	109
SECT. II. Possessive	111
SECT. III. Demonstrative	113
SECT. IV. Relative	114
SECT. V. Indefinite	115

PART II. *Conjugation.*

Preliminary Remarks	118
CHAPTER I. Auxiliary Verbs	123
SECT. I. <i>Être</i>	124
SECT. II. <i>Avoir</i>	127
CHAPTER II. Classification of Verbs. Conjugations	129
CHAPTER III. Formation of Tenses	136
CHAPTER IV. Irregular Verbs	142
CHAPTER V. Defective and Anomalous Verbs	143
SECT. I. Defective	143
SECT. II. Anomalous	148

PART III. *Particles.*

CHAPTER I. Adverbs	153
SECT. I. Of Place	154
SECT. II. Of Time	155
SECT. III. Of Manner	158
SECT. IV. Of Intensity	158
SECT. V. Of Affirmation and Negation	160
CHAPTER II. Prepositions	163
SECT. I. Formed from the Latin	163
SECT. II. Formed from more than one Latin Preposition	163
SECT. III. Formed from Prepositions with Adverbs, &c.	164

	PAGE
SECT. IV. Such as are really Participles	165
SECT. V. Formed from Substantives	165
SECT. VI. Formed from Participles, Adjectives, and Adverbs	166
SECT. VII. Formed from an Article and a Preposition	167
SECT. VIII. Formed from an Article and a Substantive	167
CHAPTER III. Conjunctions	167
SECT. I. Simple	167
SECT. II. Compound	168
SECT. III. Conjunctival phrases	169
CHAPTER IV. Interjections	169

BOOK III.

Formation of Words.

CHAPTER I. Compound Words	172
SECT. I. Of the Accent on Compound Words	172
SECT. II. Words compounded of Nouns	174
SECT. III. " " Adjectives	175
SECT. IV. " " Verbs	176
SECT. V. " made from Phrases	176
SECT. VI. " compounded with Particles	176
§ 1. Prepositional	177
§ 2. Qualitative	180
§ 3. Quantitative	181
§ 4. Negative	181
CHAPTER II. On Suffixes or Terminations	181
SECT. I. Accentuation of Derived Words	182
SECT. II. Nominal Suffixes	183
§ 1. Accented in Latin	183
§ 2. Atonic in Latin	183
SECT. III. Verbal Suffixes	191
§ 1. Accented	191
§ 2. Atonic	192
SECT. IV. Diminutives	192
APPENDIX. Rules which must be followed in detecting Derivations	195
INDEX	205

INTRODUCTION.

I.

HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

CAESAR tells us that he found in Gaul three races, differing in speech, manners, and laws: the Belgae in the north, the Aquitani between the Garonne and the Pyrenees, and in the centre the Gallic or Celtic race. But the Belgae and the Celts really belonged to the same race, while the Aquitani were partly Iberian, and their language has perhaps survived in the Basque or *Euskarian* tongue.

Thus then almost all the soil of France was occupied by the Celtic race; they were men tall and fair, eager for excitement and noise, men whose ambition was to fight well and to speak well.

Some six hundred years before the Christian era Marseilles (Massilia) was founded near the mouths of the Rhone by Phocaean refugees. This city, thanks to her relations with Rome, was destined to be the beginning of woes to the people of Gaul. She called in the Romans to defend her against the Ligurians in B.C. 153. The Romans seized the Rhone valley; and thence, in Caesar's time, passed on to conquer the rest of the land. The Celts resisted bravely: Caesar broke their spirit only by the most cruel measures; he massacred ten thousand women and children at Bourges;

slew the heads of a tribe at Vannes, and sold the rest by auction; cut off his prisoners' hands at Uxellodunum. After eight years of this work Gaul was subdued, and Rome began to administer her conquest.

The chief secret of Roman foreign politics lay in the perfection of her iron system of colonisation. She had two engines by which to hold down a conquered province,—first, her military colonies set round the frontier, so as to isolate the conquest from all external influences; and, secondly, an energetic 'administration' within that circle of iron, which soon broke up all local resistance. The language and religion of the conqueror were forced on the subject: all resistance was crushed by extermination or deportation, and the void filled up with colonists and freedmen from Rome.

By this method conquerors and conquered were in a few years completely welded into one mass. Within a century after the conquest, Latin was spoken in many parts of Gaul. But this Latin, brought in by colonists and soldiers, was very unlike the Latin of Virgil: it was distinguished from the classical or written Latin by peculiarities of vocabulary and of inflexion which demand our attention.

It is a first law of history that all languages (just like the nations that use them), are one at first, but presently split into two parts—the speech of the noble and the speech of the people. Every language has its epoch of division, which comes when the nation opens its eyes to arts and poetry—in a word, to culture and literature. From that time the nation may be divided into two great classes, the lettered and the unlettered.

The Latin language underwent this same division at the time of the second Punic war. The separation increased as time went on. Greek art and Greek manners introduced into the literary language of Rome a crowd of purely Greek

words utterly unknown to the popular idiom¹. These words, marks of breeding, if servile copies of the Greek, remained as strange to the common people, as the aristocratic French-English terms, 'turf,' 'sport,' 'steeple-chase,' &c., or the technical terms of science, 'diluvium,' 'stratification,' 'ornithologie,' &c., are to the French peasantry at the present day. These borrowed words widened the breach between the literary and the popular Latin, a difference which ever increased until the 'sermo nobilis,' the literary, aristocratic, 'classical' Latin, became in Caesar's day entirely distinct from the 'sermo plebeius,' or 'rusticus,' the 'castrense verbum,' as authors disdainfully styled it, the Latin of the people and the camp.

Each had its own grammatical forms and vocabulary. For example. 'to strike' is *verberare* in literary Latin; the popular Latin said *batuere*: the French words, *cheval*, *semaine*, *aider*, *doubler*, *bataille*, &c., were, in the classical Latin, *equus*, *hebdomas*, *juvare*, *duplicare*, *pugna*; in the popular, *cabállus*, *septimána*, *adjutáre*, *dupláre*, *batuália*.

The popular Latin was unwritten, and we might have remained ignorant of its existence had not the Roman grammarians revealed it to us by exhorting their students to avoid as low and trivial certain expressions which, they tell us, were in common vulgar use. Cassiodorus tells us that the feigned combats of gladiators and exercise-drill of the army were called *batalia*, 'Quae vulgo batalia dicuntur, exercitationes gladiatorum vel militum significant.' *Pugna* was the literary term, *batalia* the popular; *pugna* has disappeared, *batalia* has survived in *bataille*. The pedants of that day could not foresee that the literary idiom, which they admired so much, would one day disappear; and that the

¹ As ἀμφιθέατρον, ἵππóδρομος, ἐφίππιον, φιλοσοφία, γεωγραφία, &c.

despised popular Latin would reign instead, parent of the Italian, French, and Spanish, and strong enough to bear the weight of the literatures of three great nations.

Imported into Gaul by soldiers and colonists, the popular idiom soon made itself at home, and, even in the first century of the Christian era, had supplanted the Celtic speech, except in Armorica and a few isolated spots¹. A hundred years after the conquest, women and children used to sing Latin songs; and so universal became the use of the language, that in Strabo's time the Celt was no longer regarded as a Barbarian². The lengthy sojourn of the Legions, the incessant influx of colonists, the necessity of pleading in Latin before the Roman tribunals, the conversion of the people to Christianity, and lastly, the natural vivacity and love of change³ which distinguish the Celt, were further causes which contributed to the adoption by the Gallic people of the language of their conquerors.

But, at the same time that the Gallic people thus accepted the common Latin, the upper classes in Gaul burned to adopt the literary dialect; they practised rhetoric, and hoped to rise to political distinction. From the days of Augustus, Gaul became a nursery for rhetoricians and grammarians; the schools of Autun, Bordeaux, and Lyons were renowned throughout the Empire. Pliny boasts that his works were known throughout Gaul⁴. Caesar admitted Celts to the Senate; Claudius made them eligible for all public offices, on the sole condition that they knew Latin. It is easy to understand why the Celtic noble forgot his mother-tongue.

¹ The Celtic lingered long after this date in Auvergne.

² That is, the test of language (implied in the word Barbarian) placed the Gaul on the same footing as the average Roman colonist.

³ See *Caes. B. G.* 4. 5.

⁴ *Pliny, Ep.* 9. 2.

That tongue disappeared, leaving a few faint traces as evidences that it had existed. Thus the Romans remarked that the bird they called *galerita* was called *alauda* in Gaul; that beer, in Graeco-Latin *zythum*, was *cervisia* in Gallic; they introduced the words into their own tongue, and these new Latin words, passing six centuries later into French, produced the words *alouette*¹ and *cervoise*. These and a few other isolated words, together with certain names of places, are all that the French language owes to the Gallic; and indeed, if we speak more exactly, the French has borrowed nothing from it, since these words have passed through an intermediate Latin stage, and therefore has not come directly from the Gallic. And even these cases are so very rare, that it may almost be affirmed that the influence of the Celtic tongue on the French has been inappreciable.

Thus, while the French nation is really Celtic in race, its language is not so: a very remarkable fact, which shews, better than any history could do, what a strong absorbent was the Roman power.

The Celtic language had scarcely accepted its defeat², when the Latin, from this time forth the true mistress of

¹ *Alauda* did not pass directly into *alouette*, but into the O. Fr. *aloue*, of which *alouette* is the diminutive.

² The Celtic language, thrust by the Romans back into Armorica, survived there for centuries, and was revived by an immigration of Kymri from Wales in the seventh century. The Bretons resisted the Frank as successfully as they had withstood the Roman; and what is now called the Low Breton patois is the direct descendent of the Celtic language. It has a considerable literature of tales, songs, and plays, which, however, only date back as far as the fourteenth century. But the language, living thus for a thousand years 'in extremis,' naturally has deviated far from the primitive Celtic tongue: for beside the natural corruption and degradation of eighteen centuries, it has been forced to admit into its ranks a crowd of foreign, that is, of French, terms; and consequently many Breton words present the singular spectacle of having two distinct forms, the one

Gaul, had to enter on a fresh struggle, and to repel a new assailant. The invasion of the German tribes set in. As far back as the second century after Christ the barbarians began slowly to filter through into Gaul: they silently undermined the dykes of the Roman Empire, and prepared for the final bursting of the barriers, and the terrible inundations of the fifth century.

To protect northern Gaul against these German invasions the Romans garrisoned its frontiers with a chain of legions or military colonies; and when these veterans were no longer able to defend the sanctity of the Roman territory, the Romans employed an expedient which kept the great invasion at bay for a whole century, and for a few years at least gave peace to the Empire. They determined to let the barbarians settle in Northern Gaul, to attach them to the Empire, and to use them as a new and durable barrier against all further invasions. These were the *Leti*¹, colonies of barbarians who recognised the nominal sovereignty of the

ancient and of Celtic origin, the other more modern, borrowed from the French, but modified by a Celtic termination. Thus in Breton we have for

just	<i>egwirion</i>	or <i>just</i> ,
secretly	<i>ekuz</i>	or <i>secretament</i> ,
troubled	<i>enkrezet</i>	or <i>troublet</i> ,
anger	<i>buanégez</i>	or <i>coler</i> , and so on.

Here the middle column is composed of old Celtic words; the third of corrupted French words. It would not have been necessary to insist on so elementary a truth, had not a theory been started in the eighteenth century that these Celtic importations were really the origin of the French language. Le Brigant and the well-known La Tour d'Auvergne supported this opinion. Voltaire called this etymological folly Celto-mania: its believers amused the world by extravagant assertions—that Celtic was the original speech of Paradise; that Adam, Eve, the serpent, all spoke Low Breton. These errors have had a still worse result; for they have cast unmerited discredit on all Celtic studies.

¹ Probably a form of the modern German *Leute*. See Du Cange.

Emperors, and enjoyed lands granted them under a kind of military tenure. At the same time the Emperors hired Franks, Burgundians, Alans, to fill up the blanks in their legions.

The consequence was an ever-increasing introduction of German words into the common Latin; these terms, as was natural, being chiefly connected with warfare. Vegetius, in his work '*De re militari*,' tells us that the Roman soldiers gave the name of *burgus* to a fortified post¹. This is the German *Burg*. Thus, nearly a century before Clovis, German terms had got into the Latin language: it is clear that after the German invasion this influence will greatly increase in strength.

But we must first note down the chief features of the Latin of the last ages of the Empire. A century after the Roman conquest Gaul was flourishing and prosperous. The Latin language in its two forms pursued a tranquil course—the common dialect in cities and in the fields, the literary tongue among the aristocracy and learned classes. In the second century after Christ, the time of the highest splendour of Roman Gaul, the popular dialect was in the shade, while literary Latin shone with great brilliancy; the Gallic schools produced lawyers and rhetoricians: as (says Juvenal), '*Gallia causicos docuit facunda Britannos*' (xv. 111).

But in the fifth century, just before the German invasion, the scene is very different: the two dialects have changed places; literary Latin is dying; the popular dialect spreads widely, and this even before the invasion of A.D. 407. The institution of the '*Curials*' in the cities, and the extinction of the older municipal bodies, inflicted a deathblow on literature and the literary dialect. The better classes perished, schools were everywhere shut up, literary culture came to an immediate stop, and ignorance speedily recovered all the ground

¹ '*Castellum parvum, quod burgum vocant.*'

she had lost. From this time the use of the written Latin, a dialect which only lived in books and by tradition, was confined to the Gallo-Roman nobles, a handful of men who transmitted to their children a petrified idiom, which had no life, and was destined to perish with them, when their time came. And here again popular Latin won by the losses of the literary dialect.

At last the Roman Empire fell under the attacks of the barbarians. In the whirlwind, administration, justice, aristocracy, literature, all perished, and with them the language ¹

¹ M. Meyer says well that 'the invasion of the Barbarians irrevocably fixed the gulf between these two idioms, between the common Latin, the mistress of Gaul, ready to be the mother of the French language, and the literary dialect, a dead language, used only by the learned, and destined to have no influence in the formation of modern languages. This dialect was kept up by Gregory of Tours, Fredegarius, the literary renaissance under Charlemagne, and by scholasticism; it was perpetuated in learned use, and in the sixteenth century experienced, after the great renaissance, a kind of artificial resurrection. Even in our own day it is the official language of the Roman Catholic Church, and, until quite lately, was the language of the learned, especially in Germany.'

After the invasion under the Merovingian kings, the public personages, notaries or clergy, too ignorant to write literary Latin correctly, too proud to use the common Latin in their documents, and eager to imitate the fine style of Roman officials, wrote 'a sort of jargon, which is neither literary Latin nor popular Latin, but a strange mixture of both, with the common dialect more or less preponderant, according to the ignorance of the writer.' This jargon is what is called Low Latin. It continued to be the language of the French administration up to 1539, when Francis I ordered French to be used in all public acts. This distinction between *Low Latin*, a gross and barren imitation of the Roman literary dialect, and *Popular Latin*, the living language of the people, and parent of the French tongue, must not be forgotten. It should be added that there is, besides, a second kind of Low Latin, that of the middle ages, which reproduced French words in a servile way: as, for example, *missaticum* produced the French *message*; and again *message* was retranslated into *messagium*.

which they had employed. Then the common dialect entirely supplanted the other. If proof of this were needed, we should find it in the fact that wherever the literary and the common dialect used two different words for the same thing, the French language has invariably taken the latter, and thrown aside the former: an absolute proof that the literary dialect was confined to the upper classes, and flourished and perished with them. Illustrations are innumerable: thus—

LITERARY LATIN.	POPULAR LATIN.	FRENCH.
Hebdomas	septimana	<i>semaine</i> (O. Fr. <i>sepmaine</i>)
Equus	caballus	<i>cheval</i>
Verberare	batuere	<i>battre</i>
Pugna	battalia	<i>bataille</i>
Osculari	basiare	<i>baiser</i>
Iter	viaticum	<i>voyage</i>
Verti	tornare	<i>tourner</i>
Urbs	villa	<i>ville</i>
Os	bucca	<i>bouche</i>
Felis	catus	<i>chat</i>
Duplicare	duplare	<i>doubler</i>
Sinere	laxare	<i>laisser</i>
Tentamen	exagium	<i>essai</i>
Gulosus	glutonem	<i>glouton</i>
Jus	directus (drietus)	<i>droit</i>
Minæ	minaciae	<i>menace</i>
Edere	manducare	<i>manger</i>
Ignis	focus	<i>feu</i>
Ludus	jocus	<i>jeu</i>
Aula	curtem	<i>cour, &c.</i>

These examples shew how incorrect it is to say that

French is classical Latin corrupted by an intermixture of popular forms; it is, on the contrary, the popular Latin alone. And this is true wherever the invasion of the barbarians destroyed the literary dialect. The Italian, the Spanish, the Portuguese languages, are products of the slow development of the common Roman speech. Hence the striking likeness often noticed between these sister-tongues—

‘Facies non omnibus una,
Nec diversa tamen, qualem decet esse sororum.’

The German destroyed the literary dialect; but the common Latin was the gainer: eventually it succeeded in absorbing even its conquerors; it compelled them to forget their own language, and to adopt that of their subjects.

There are many causes which led to this result: first, the numerical paucity of the Franks, a few bands of men, scarcely more than twelve thousand in all, in the midst of six millions of Gallo-Romans; next, if the Franks had not accepted the Latin, what could they have taken for their common tongue? Each German tribe had its own dialect, Frankish, Burgundian, Gothic, &c. Lastly, the conversion of the Franks to Christianity, which, as it were, bound them over to learn Latin, may be reckoned as the special cause which made the adoption of the Latin a necessity.

So they all tried to learn Latin; and, less than a century after the invasion, Fortunatus, Bishop of Poitiers, congratulated Haribert on the great success of his efforts:

‘Qualis es in propria docto sermone loquela
Qui nos Romano vincis in eloquio?’

At Strasburg in the year 842, Ludwig the German takes an oath in French in the presence of the army of Karl the Bald; a clear proof that the Karoling soldiers no longer

understood German. In the next century, when Hrolf swore fealty to Karl the Simple (A.D. 911), he had scarcely begun the formula with the words 'Bi Got' (In God's name) when all the company of lords burst out laughing; so utterly was German forgotten, that it actually sounded ridiculous in their ears.

Thus the Latin supplanted the German: yet a great number of German words were retained to designate those new institutions which the Franks brought in with them, such as *vassal*, *alleu*, *fief*, &c. All terms relating to political or judicial functions, all titles in the feudal hierarchy, are of German origin. The German words *mahal*, *bann*, *alód*, *skepeno*, *marahscalh*, *siniscalh*, &c., are formed by the Low Latin into *mallum*, *bannum*, *alodium*, *scabinus*, *mari-scallus*, *siniscallus*, &c., whence, several centuries later, they passed into the French *mall*, *ban*, *alleu*, *échevin*, *maréchal*, *sénéchal*, &c. Still more is this the case with war terms. The Franks long kept to themselves, as a privileged class, the warlike profession, and the Gallo-Romans accepted the terms which their masters employed: as *halsberc*, *hautbert*; *helm*, *heaume*; *heriberg*, *auberger*; *zerra*, *guerre*, &c. There are upwards of nine hundred such words which passed from the German into Latin, and thence into French. This invasion touched the vocabulary only: there are no traces of German influence on French syntax.

Common Latin was greatly affected by this sudden inroad of barbarous words: its vocabulary became less and less like that of the literary dialect; its syntax still further widened the breach. Those analytical tendencies which appear in all modern languages, and which cause the use of prepositions instead of inflected cases to mark *possession* and *aim*, soon shewed themselves in popular Latin. The literary dialect said, 'Do panem *Petro*,' or 'equus *Petri*;' but the popular Latin said, 'Do panem *ad Petrum*,' 'caballus

de Petro :’ and similarly auxiliaries were introduced in the conjugation of verbs¹. Thus modified in its syntax, and augmented in its vocabulary, popular Latin became a really distinct language; and men of culture in Merovingian times called it, slightlyingly, ‘*lingua romana rustica*,’ Peasant-Latin.

Its position as an independent language is attested early. Church writers give us the earliest proofs of it, as we should expect; for the Church, through her missionaries and her priests, first addressed the people, and in order to be understood, she must use their language. Thus, as early as A.D. 660, St. Mummolinus is elected Bishop of Noyon, because he can speak both German and Romance². We read in the life of St. Adalhard, Abbot of Corby in A.D. 750, that he preached in the popular tongue ‘with a sweet fluency;’ and his biographer gives us clearly the distinction between the two speeches when he says, ‘When St. Adalhard spoke the *common*, that is, the *Roman* tongue, you would have thought he knew no other; if he spoke German, he was still more brilliant; but if he used the *Latin*, he spoke even better than in either of the others³.’

Thus in the lifetime of Karl the Great (as we see from this passage), the people understood no Latin, and the Church had taken to preaching and teaching in French. There has come to light by a fortunate chance a fragment of a glossary, called the ‘Glosses of Reichenau⁴,’ and written

¹ See below, p. 123.

² ‘*Quia praevalebat non tantum in Teutonica, sed etiam in Romana lingua.*’

³ ‘*Qui si vulgari, id est, Romana lingua, loqueretur, omnium aliarum putaretur inscius : si vero Teutonica, enitebat perfectius ; si Latina, in nulla omnino absolutius.*’—*Acta Sanctorum*, i. 416.

⁴ Discovered in 1863 by M. Holtzmann in a MS. in the Library at Reichenau.

about A.D. 768, which explains many of the difficult words of the Vulgate in the French of the period. The words are written in two columns; on the left the Latin (Vulgate), on the right the French: thus—

LATIN.	FRENCH (of the 8th cent.)	MODERN FRENCH.
Minas	<i>Manatces</i>	<i>Menaces</i>
Galea	<i>Helmo</i>	<i>Heaume</i>
Tugurium	<i>Cabanna</i>	<i>Cabane</i>
Singulariter	<i>Solamente</i>	<i>Seulement</i>
Caementarii	<i>Macioni</i>	<i>Maçons</i>
Sindones	<i>Linciolo</i>	<i>Linceul</i>
Sagma	<i>Soma</i>	<i>Somme</i>
&c.		&c.

This most interesting fragment is the first written monument of the French language, eleven hundred years old. The translation into modern French, in the right hand column, shews at a glance the distance between this still unformed dialect and the French of the present day.

These Glosses also shew that the inhabitants of France spoke French in Karl's days; in fact, Karl himself found it necessary to learn the language of his subjects.

And while Eginhard, Alcuin, Angilbert, and all the cultivated class of that day affected to despise this half-formed *patois*, the Church, which had never been afraid of using this vulgar speech, quickly took in its whole importance, and instead of resisting it, and clinging to literary Latin, set herself to make a skilful use of the new movement. Hitherto she had but tolerated, or perhaps patronised, the study of this vulgar tongue by priests and missionaries; but towards the end of Karl's reign, she did more: she ordered the clergy to study it, seeing that the people no longer understood Latin. In A.D. 813 the Council of Tours bade all

priests expound the Holy Scriptures in the 'Romance,' and the preachers to use the same in their pulpits.

Thus the Church recognised the existence of this new language, and confessed that Latin was dead and gone from among the people; and, when once she had settled this point, she carried it out to its natural results with her habitual perseverance. After the Council of Tours, those of Rheims in A.D. 813, of Strasburg in A.D. 842, and of Arles in A.D. 851, renewed the order to preachers, until in fact the vulgar tongue was everywhere substituted for the Latin. Thus it gained ground rapidly; so much so that five-and-twenty years after Karl's death, it was used as the language of political negotiation in the famous Oaths of Strasburg which Ludwig the German took to his brother, Karl the Bald, and Karl's army took to Ludwig the German, in March, A.D. 842. Nithard, the nephew of Karl the Great, has preserved them in his 'History of the Franks,' written about A.D. 843, at the command of Karl the Bald, whose intimate friend he was.

I. OATH TAKEN BY LUDWIG THE GERMAN.

Old French.

Pro Deo amur, et pro
christian poblo et nostro
commun salvament, d'ist di
en avant, in quant Deus savir
et podir me dunat, si salvarai
eo cist meon fradre Karlo et
in adjudha et in cadhuna
cosa, si cum om per dreit
son fradra salvar dist, in o
quid il mi altresi fazet; et ab
Ludher nul plaid numquam

Modern French.

Pour l'amour de Dieu et
pour le salut du peuple chré-
tien et notre commun salut,
de ce jour en avant, autant
que Dieu me donne savoir et
pouvoir, je sauverai mon frère
Charles et en aide et en
chaque chose (ainsi qu'on
doit, selon la justice, sauver
son frère), à condition qu'il
en fasse autant pour moi, et je

prindrai, qui meon vol cist
meon fradre Karlo in damno
sit.

ne ferai avec Lothaire aucun
accord qui, par ma volonté,
porte préjudice à mon frère
Charles ici présent.

II. OATH OF THE SOLDIERS OF KARL THE BALD.

Old French.

Si Lodhuwigs sacrament,
que son fradre Karlo jurat,
conservat, et Karlus meos
sendra de sua part non los
tanit, si io returnar non l'int
pois, ne io, ne neuls cui eo
returnar int pois, in nulla ad-
judha contra Lodhuwig nun
li iv er.

Modern French.

Si Louis garde le serment
qu'il a juré à son frère Charles,
et que Charles mon maître,
de son côté, ne le tienne pas,
si je ne l'en puis détourner,
ni moi, ni nul que j'en puis
détourner, ne lui serai en aide
contre Louis.

Next after the Reichenau Glosses, these oaths are the oldest monuments of the French language: and their value is incalculable for students of the linguistic origin of the Romance tongues; for we here catch, as it were, the Latin language in the act of transformation into French. The importance of this will appear in the course of this book: it is sufficient to remark here that the Frankish army clearly had lost all knowledge of Latin or German; otherwise Ludwig, the Emperor, would never have taken oath to them in French.

From this time the vulgar tongue took, once and for all, the place of the Latin, which the people no longer understood. In common use during the last two centuries, officially acknowledged by the Church in A.D. 813, and by the State in A.D. 842, it increased in importance, and soon broke out in poetry. In the ninth century there appears a poem in French verse, on the martyrdom of St. Eulalia;

in the tenth century we find two short poems, the one on the Passion, the other on the life of St. Leger of Autun. These are the first poetic attempts of the language.

These two centuries, the ninth and tenth, in which the later Karoling kings came to a wretched end, seem at first sight barren and desolate; they are in reality fertile in the beginnings of French national life; with that life comes a national language, poetry, and art. All these things spring from the people, not from the princes. The pretentious chroniclers of the time describe the last moments of the decrepit Karoling dynasty; they pass over and have not noticed how fresh a life, and what creative energy was beginning to reanimate what seemed to be the worn-out powers of society¹.

From the tenth century the French nation begins its real life: the invasions of the barbarians are over². On the ruins of the Karoling empire feudalism, a new form of social life half-way between ancient slavery and modern freedom, will flourish for six centuries.

As the use of the French speech increased, the knowledge of Latin diminished. Hugh Capet knew no language but French: when he had an interview with the Emperor Otto II, who spoke to him in Latin, he was obliged to

¹ This birth of the French language in a historical age well-known to us is of the highest importance: we learn from it how such languages as Latin and Greek (which we know only in their full age) came first into being. And when our histories relate in full the obscure quarrels and struggles of obscure princes and give us no details respecting this great event, we see clearly that true history has not yet found its way into the school-room. See M. Littré, *Histoire de la Langue Française*, i. 260, and the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, Feb. 15, 1867.

² The last invasion ended with the establishment of the Northmen in north-western France. Their numbers were small: they forgot their own tongue, and adopted that of their subjects. A century after Hrolf's death Normandy was celebrated for the excellence of her French.

get one of the bishops to act as interpreter. Even in the monasteries Latin ceased to be used after the eleventh century; very many priests knew nothing but French.

Thus at last Latin was abandoned even by the upper classes: though they had clung to it three centuries after it had died out of common use. •

Forthwith there sprang up, between the eleventh and the thirteenth centuries, a thoroughly original poetical literature: graceful or brilliant lyrics and high epics, like the '*Chanson de Roland*,' were written, and became exceedingly popular in other countries as well as at home.

It is also worthy of notice that the French language, from the thirteenth century onwards, becomes well known to and accepted by neighbouring nations. The Norman Conquest imposed the French tongue on England; in Germany Frederick II and his court were familiar with French poetry; in Italy French was generally known and used; Marco-Polo wrote his travels in it; Brunetto Latini, Dante's master, composed his '*Trésor de Sapience*' in it, 'because the French is the most delectable and most common tongue.' From every quarter students flocked to the University of Paris, and medieval Latin lines testify to the fact.

'Fili nobilem, dum sunt juniores,
Mittuntur in Franciam fieri doctores.'

What, then, is this French language which Europe valued so highly in the thirteenth century?

It is a well-known fact that the first cause of the phonetic changes and transformations of language lies in the structure of the vocal organs; or, in other words, in difference of pronunciation; and this again results from difference of race. Thus the Latin, introduced into Italy, Gaul, and Spain, and spoken by three different races, each in its own way, was gradually decomposed, as we have seen, into

three corresponding languages. In Gaul, popular Latin falling into the hands of two rival races, in the North and in the South, produced two distinct idioms, that of the South, or 'Langue d'Oc,' and that of the North, called 'Langue d'Oil'.¹ These curious names spring from the custom, not uncommon in the middle ages, of designating languages by the sign of affirmation; just as Dante calls Italian 'la lingua di sì.' The modern French *oui* was *oil* in the North, and *oc* in the South of France.

The 'Langue d'Oil,' which prevailed in districts inhabited by populations whose characteristic differences were strongly marked (the Normands, Picards, Burgundians, &c., having their own peculiarities of pronunciation), was broken up in its turn into corresponding dialects. There was no one capital; each great feudal district was independent, with its own political and literary life, its own tongue, manners, and customs.

Thus in Normandy or Picardy all official acts and literary works were in the Norman or Picard dialect; the dialect of the Île de France, or French, as it then was called, was regarded in Normandy as almost a foreign language.

There were in the middle ages four principal dialects of the 'Langue d'Oil'—Norman, Picard, Burgundian, and

¹ A line drawn from La Rochelle to Grenoble will fairly represent the frontiers of the two dialects: north of it we have the 'Langue d'Oil,' south of it the 'Langue d'Oc.'

This 'Langue d'Oc,' or, as it is now more commonly called, Provençal, from the chief district in which it obtained, was developed alongside of the Northern dialect; and in the twelfth century was the parent of a brilliant lyrical literature.

The rivalry of North and South, which ended in the Albigenian war, and the defeat of the South, destroyed this Provençal literature. In A.D. 1272 Languedoc became French, and the French dialect soon prevailed. The Provençal, Languedoc, and Gascon *patois*, which still remain in the South, are but the fragmentary remains of this 'Langue d'Oc,' which was so brilliant a language for two centuries.

French¹ (of the Île de France) in the centre of the triangle formed by the other three. These four dialects, which were equal in power and influence, had such marked differences, that even strangers were struck by it: Roger Bacon (who was in France A.D. 1240), when seeking to shew in his '*Opus Majus*' what the dialects of a language may be, chooses French as his example. 'The idioms of the same language vary in different districts, as is clearly the case in France, which has numerous varieties of idiom among the French, the Normans, the Picards, and the Burgundians; and what is correct speech in Picardy, is looked on as a barbarism by the Burgundians, and even by the French².'

These differences of dialect, as in the Greek language, did not touch the syntax, only the forms of words: thus, for example, *amabam* became, in the twelfth century, *amève* in Burgundy, *amoie* in the Île de France, and *amoue* in Normandy. This word shews us how Latin words shrank and became stiffer as they went northwards: they form a kind of sensitive thermometer, which falls as we go farther from the South; and this, not 'per saltum,' but by gradual change. May we not even hold that words, like plants, are modified by climate, which is one of the *factors* of language, as mathematicians would say?

In the middle ages, these four dialects (like the four Greek dialects, Ionian, Aeolian, Attic, and Dorian) produced four distinct literatures: we can immediately distinguish a Norman from a French or a Burgundian writer. Each of these

¹ 'Frenchman,' in the middle ages, was exclusively the name of the inhabitant of the Île de France.

² 'Nam et idiomata variantur ejusdem lingue apud diversos, sicut patet de *lingua Gallicana* quae apud *Gallicos*, et *Normannos*, et *Picardos*, et *Burgundos* multiplici variatur idiomate. Et quod proprie dicitur in idiomate Picardorum horrescit apud Burgundos, imo apud Gallicos viciniore.' Roger Bacon, *Opus Majus*, iii. 44.

languages had a separate and complete existence : we have now to see how the four were reduced to one, and why the dialect of the Île de France was adopted as the common tongue rather than the Norman or Burgundian.

Feudalism, in parcelling out the country, had secured the independence of the chief districts in politics, language, and literature ; similarly, when feudalism gave place to a central monarchy, the dialects also fell, and were suppressed by a central language. The dialect of the dominant province was sure to become the language of the whole people.

Thus the language must depend on political movements : and the election of Hugh Capet, Duke of France, to be king, settled the question, and made Paris the capital of France. Still, throughout the eleventh and twelfth centuries, the Capetian sovereigns, lords of little but the Île de France and the Orleans territory, had no influence outside the royal domain ; and the dialects retained their independent equality. But by the middle of the thirteenth century the sovereignty of the Capets grew stronger, and with its growth the French dialect also prevailed. The lords of the Île de France are always growing stronger. In A.D. 1101 they get Berry ; Picardy falls to Philip Augustus in A.D. 1203, and Touraine after it ; Normandy follows in A.D. 1204 ; Languedoc is added in A.D. 1272, and Champagne in A.D. 1361.

The French dialect followed the triumphant progress of the Duke of France, and drove out the dialects of the conquered provinces. Thus, to take Picardy as an example, French was first introduced into the official acts of the conquerors, then into literary works, and finally it was adopted by all who wished to be thought gentlemen. The people alone resisted and kept their ancient speech ; and the Picard, no longer written, but only spoken by the commons, and subject to incessant alterations, fell from the rank of a *dialect* to that

of a *patois*, that is, a spoken idiom, not recognised by the French literary language.

And so, in less than three centuries, the Norman, the Picard, and the Burgundian dialects were supplanted by that of the Île de France, and became mere *patois*; attentive observation alone can discover in them any characteristic signs of those medieval dialects the monuments of which survive in their respective literatures.

But the final triumph of French over the neighbouring dialects was not won without a struggle, in which the victor received many a wound: a certain number of forms borrowed from the defeated dialects entered into the French language. There are words which can be traced in origin to the Norman or the Burgundian; words not in complete harmony with the proper analogy of the French, and therefore easily recognised as strangers. Thus the hard *c* of the Latin became *ch* in the Île de France, and *c* in Picardy: *campus*, *cantare*, *carta*, *castellum*, *campania*, *catus*, *cappa*, *cancellus*, *caricare*, &c., became in French *champ*, *chanter*, *charte*, *chastel*, *champagne*, *chal*, *chappe*, *chancel*, *charger*, &c., but in Picardy *camp*, *canter*, *carte*, *castel*, *campagne*, *cal*, *cappe*, *cancel*, *carguer*, &c. Now in these instances, though modern French has generally followed the *ch* form, it has not done so always; thus it has taken *campagne* in preference to *champagne*. In a few cases it has adopted both forms with different senses, though they are in reality the same word: as from *campus*, *champ* and *camp*; from *cappa*, *chappe* and *cappe*; from *cancellus*, *chancel* and *cancel*; from *carta*, *charte* and *carte*; from *capsa*, *châsse* and *caisse*; from *castellum*, *château* and *castel*; from *caricare*, *charger* and *carguer*. The same might be shewn to be true in the case of Norman and Burgundian forms; the above, however, form a sufficient example¹.

¹ Such double forms as *fleurir* and *florir*, *grincer* and *grincher*,

This transformation was completed in the fourteenth century; the monarchy, previously so weak, became all-powerful, and with it the dialect of the Île de France became the French language.

In brief, the popular Latin, transported into Gaul, produced, eight centuries later, the 'Langue d'Oil,' one of whose divisions, or dialects, that of the Île de France, supplanted all the rest, and, in the fourteenth century, became the French language¹. The same process went on in the

attaquer and *attacher*, *écorcher* and *écorcer*, *laisser* and *lâcher*, *charrier* and *charroyer*, *plier* and *ployer*, are also due to the dialects, and were originally the same word. Now that the history of the language has furnished us with the true explanation, it is amusing to see the grammarians decreeing that *plier* and *ployer* are different in origin, and have all manner of distinctions between them.

¹ Let us sum up the elements of the language. Its foundation is popular Latin with a strong German element introduced in the fifth century; a few faint traces of Celtic may be noticed in it. When this language was fully formed, some oriental elements were thrown in about the thirteenth century; in the sixteenth were added a number of Italian and Spanish words; in the nineteenth several expressions of English origin were accepted; to say nothing of the scientific words drawn from the dead languages and brought in by the learned, chiefly in the sixteenth and the nineteenth centuries. The oriental elements are Hebrew and Arabic. It was a favourite theory of old etymologists that all languages are derived from the Hebrew; but modern philology has proved them wrong, and has established as a law that 'the elements of language answer to the elements of races.' Now the Frenchman does not belong to the same race as a Jew; and such resemblances as may exist between their languages are accidental. When Jerome translated the Old Testament into Latin he incorporated into his version certain Hebrew words which had no Latin equivalents, as *seraphim*, *Gehenna*, *paseha*, &c.; from Latin they passed at a later time into French (*séraphin*, *gêne*, *pâque*). But they entered French from the Latin, not from the Hebrew. The same is the case with the Arabic; its relations with French have been purely accidental. To say nothing of those words which express oriental things, such as *Alcoran*, *bey*, *cadi*, *caravane*, *derviche*, *firman*, *janissaire*, &c., which were brought into the West by

other Latin countries: the Tuscan in Italy, the Castilian in Spain, supplanted the other dialects, and the Milanais, the Venetian, the Sicilian, or the Andalusian, and the Navarrais, fell from the dignity of written dialects into the position of *patois*.

We will now study the constitution and forms of the French of the thirteenth century, and take note of the path followed by the popular Latin since the fall of the Empire, and of the distance which lies between this old French and the French of to-day.

Every one knows that one great difference between French and Latin is that French expresses the relation of words by their *position*, Latin by their *form*. The Latin might say equally well 'canis occidit lupum,' or 'lupum occidit canis'; but in French 'le chien tua le loup' is very different from 'le loup tua le chien.' Latin, in fact, has declensions, French has none. We ask, How has this come about? Were there always six cases in Latin? Has French never had more than one case? Let us see what answer history will give.

The tendency to simplify and reduce the number of cases appeared early in popular Latin: the rough barbarians could not grasp the more delicate shades of meaning expressed by them. They accordingly constructed a new declension to

travellers, the French language received, in the middle ages, many Arabic words from another source: the Crusades, the scientific greatness of the Arabians, the study of oriental philosophers, much followed in France between the twelfth and fourteenth centuries, enriched the vocabulary of the language with many words belonging to the three sciences which the Arabians cultivated successfully: in astronomy it gave such words as *azimuth*, *nadir*, *zénith*; in alchemy, *alkali*, *alcool*, *alambic*, *alchimie*, *élixir*, *sirop*; in mathematics, *algèbre*, *zéro*, *chiffre*. But even so these words did not come direct from the Arabic to the French; they passed through the hands of the scientific Latin of the middle ages. In fact, the oriental languages have had little or no popular or direct influence on the French.

suit their wants, far more simple, but really far less efficient, at the cost of frequent reproduction of the same form. In the fifth century there were only *two* cases instead of *six*; the nominative to mark the subject, the accusative (chosen because of its frequent recurrence) for the object. Thenceforward the popular Latin declension was (1) subjective case, *muru-s*; (2) objective case, *muru-m*. This afterwards became the base of French declension for the first half of the middle ages; and the Old French retained these two cases in the singular and plural. Thus Old French was originally a half-synthetic language, half-way between synthetic Latin and analytic modern French.

The reader is referred to the body of this book for the vicissitudes of this declension. It disappeared in the fourteenth century: from the fifteenth century onwards the modern form alone remained¹.

It would be folly to regret the loss of this old declension: we can only regard it with interest as the bridge over which the French language has passed in its journey from the ancient to the modern world. It shews us too, once more, how parallel in their movement have been the language and the political history of the country. In the fourteenth century the social edifice built by medieval feudalism begins to crumble down; first Philip the Fair, then Charles V, strike a fatal blow at the independence of nobles and clergy, and begin the reform of the monarchy, which is carried out by Louis XI, by Richelieu, by Louis XIV. Old French moved with the times, seeking to supply the needs of a new form of society. The movement went on throughout the fourteenth century; the analytical or modern spirit rapidly gained ground: declension in two cases, varia-

¹ The secondary modifications, consequent on the dying out of this declension, are considered below, pp. 89-93.

tions of dialect, were abandoned; and by the end of the century Old French was gone. The fifteenth century saw the birth of modern French. With the mishaps and the shame of the House of Valois society underwent another change; the spirit of modern times began to be felt; the Renaissance dawned. The strong and expressive language of Commines is very like modern French. By the time of the death of Louis XI, France was reorganised, and her language nearly complete.

The opening of the sixteenth century brought in nothing new. The French of Calvin's famous 'Institution de la Religion Chrétienne' (A.D. 1535) is completely ripe and full: it expresses with ease all shades of meaning; and if the language had remained as it then was, it might have escaped the criticisms of Malherbe and the seventeenth-century savants; but it was damaged by an extravagant influx of foreign words, borrowed from Latin, Greek, and Italian.

The many expeditions of Charles VIII, Louis XII, and Francis I across the Alps, made the Italian language familiar to the French. The splendour of the Italian Renaissance in literature and art dazzled the French mind, while the regency of Catharine dei Medici gave the prestige of fashion to everything Italian. This Italian influence was omnipotent at the court of Francis I and Henry II, and the courtiers handed it down to the nation. Then appeared a number of hitherto unknown words: the old military terms *heaume*, *brand*, *haubert*, &c., disappeared, and were replaced by Italian words, as *carabine* from *carabina*; *gabion*, *gabbione*; *escadre*, *scadra*; *parapet*, *parapetto*; *fantassin*, *fantaccino*; *infanterie*, *infanteria*; *alerte*, *all'erta*, &c. And not only war terms: Catharine dei Medici introduced a number of words relating to court life—*courtisan* from *cortigiano*; *affidé*, *affidato*; *charlatan*, *ciarlatano*; *escorte*, *scorta*; *camériste*, *camerista*; *brave*, *bravo*; *carrosse*, *carozza*, &c. Terms of art also entered with Primaticcio and

Leonardo dei Vinci; as *balcon*, balcone; *costume*, costume; *baldaquin*, baldacchino; *cadence*, cadenza; *cartouche*, cartuccio, &c.; and lastly, commercial relations between the countries left some deposits in the language, such as *bilan*, bilancia; *agio*, aggio; *escale*, scala; *banque*, banca, &c.

The Italian party went further still, and tried to shoulder out French words in ordinary speech, and to substitute Italian ones: thus your man of taste would not deign to say *suffire*, *grand revenu*, *la première fois*, but *baster*, *grosse intrade*, *la première volte*.

To this pernicious influence may be added another, the mania for antiquity. It was a time of great classical fervour; and the admirers of these newly-disclosed treasures despised the more homely French, and wished to bring in the majesty of expression and of thought which they found among the ancients. One of them, Joachim du Bellay, ventured to set forth a celebrated manifesto, entitled 'Deffense et illustration de la langue française' (A.D. 1548), in which he proposed a plan for the production of a more poetical and nobler language by the wholesale importation of Latin and Greek words in their natural state. He sought to ennoble the French language by borrowing largely from ancient tongues, and to enrich French poetry by introducing the literary forms employed by classical authors.

One of the Duke of Orléans' pages, Pierre de Ronsard, a gentleman of Vendôme, resolved to carry out Du Bellay's reform. He threw aside the indigenous French poetry, and abruptly introduced Latin epic poetry and Greek tragedy. Thanks to his efforts, France for two centuries regarded these two ancient forms of narrative and dramatic poetry as the only legitimate ones in point of good taste, and as alone capable of noble inspirations. Ronsard also aspired to reform the French language, and to destroy all the traditions of the past. He threw literature into a wretched course of

imitation, which nearly proved fatal to its national character; he recklessly seized on Greek and Latin words, and dressed up several hundreds of them with French terminations: literary Latin and Greek, which had given nothing to the French language before¹, now played their parts, and, thanks to Ronsard's school, learned words, such as *ocymore*, *entéléchie*, *oligochronien*, &c., passed in from every side. Ronsard's disciples² far outstripped their master. Not satisfied with creating handfuls of new words, they wished to reconstruct words already in being, and to bring the whole language nearer to the Latin type. Thus, for example, the Latin *otiósus* and *vindicâre* had produced *oïseux* and *venger*; but

¹ We have already shewn this for the literary Latin. As to Greek, the two languages never came in contact with one another. Marseilles, the only Greek city which could have brought this about, was at an early date absorbed by the Romans. There are indeed some few Greek words in early French, such as *chère*, *parole*; but these do not come straight from the Greek *κάρα*, *παραβολή*, but through the Latin which first adopted them and handed them on.

² We must distinguish between the master and his school. Ronsard was very far above his followers. He had real poetical genius, and as a reformer of language many of his ideas are happy and just. He recommended the *provignement* (the pruning) of old words, the careful study of *patois*, and the adoption from them of fresh resources for the language: he was not *tout brouillé*, as Boileau says—Boileau who treated him as an executioner rather than as a judge. Let us add the verdict of M. Gêruzez upon him; it is clear and true. 'Ronsard at first carried his contemporaries by storm; and their admiration often led him astray. But he has been over-praised and over-blackened: "c'était," as Balzac says of him, "le commencement d'un poète." He had enthusiasm without taste. If he has failed utterly in his epic and Pindaric odes, we must not forget the true nobility of his poetry in some passages of his *Bocage royal*, his *Hymnes*, and his *Discours sur les misères du temps*. M. Sainte-Beuve has shewn that in sonnets and Anacreontic pieces, Ronsard takes very high rank. Malherbe, who has so happily made use of Ronsard's efforts, ought to have blamed less severely the slips of the poet who was the martyr of that cause of which he himself became the hero.'

these reformers declared such forms null and void, and ordered men to write *otieux* and *vindiquer* instead, these forms being closer copies of antiquity. This absurdity was received with boundless admiration: literature became the business of a clique, with a learned language understood only by the initiated.

At last the good sense of the nation protested against such extravagances: and Malherbe led the reaction. The unnatural words, so rudely thrust in by force, were instantly driven out; most of these artificial creations were destroyed, and the good old French words reinstated. Still, several hold their own, like *incruster* by the side of *encroûter*, *faction* and *façon*, *potion* and *poison*, &c. Malherbe may have often gone too far; but in the main he was right: he appealed from Latin and Greek to the Parisians. 'If any one asked his opinion about any French words, he always sent him to the street-porters at the Port au Foin, saying that they were his masters in language ¹.'

He had scarcely done his work when a new mania attacked the language. The seventeenth century took Spain for its model. The wars of the League, and the Spanish armies in France, spread far and wide the knowledge of the Spanish language. The court of Henry IV was 'Spaniardised.' Sully tells us that the courtiers did nothing but utter Castilian cries and exclamations. Hence a new class of words now make their appearance for the first time: *capitan* from *capitan*; *duègne*, *dueña*; *guitare*, *guitara*; *haquenée*, *hacanea*; *camarade*, *camarada*; *nègre*, *negro*; *case*, *casa*, &c.

The Hôtel de Rambouillet, the Précieuses, the Academy, and the grammarians, Vaugelas, D'Olivet, Thomas Corneille, continued the work which Malherbe had begun; they exag-

¹ Racan, *Vie de Malherbe*.

gerated their principle, and dried up the living sources of the language. Their task of excision and suppression was consecrated by the *Dictionnaire de l'Académie* (first ed. 1694), which is an alphabetical collection of all words admitted into the French language, 'par le bon usage¹.' This book is the standard of the French language, as it has existed ever since. The language underwent very little change in the eighteenth century. Voltaire made some orthographical reforms (such as *ai* for *oi*, *français* for *françois*). Some grammarians (like the Abbé Dangeau) tried to introduce phonetic spelling; others dreamt of an universal language, following the lines traced by Bacon, Descartes, and Leibnitz. 'As the philosophers were for grasping what was called "the state of nature" in man, marking down the progress of his sentiments, passions and intelligences, so did the grammarians follow after the idea of a primitive language².' Philosophical grammarians (like De Broses, Condillac, &c.) conceived that there exists some one language more natural to mankind than all others; and they strove to discover it by all means in their power.

The introduction of new terms, which seemed to be arrested after the sixteenth century, has begun again with great force in our own time. The struggle between the classicists and the romantic school, which has gone on since 1824, the growth of journalism, science, and industry, and the acquaintance with foreign literatures, have all contributed to this result.

These new words are of two classes, good or bad, useful or pernicious. Under the first class come the fifteen to twenty

¹ *Dict. de l'Acad. Française.* Ed. 1694. Preface.

² De Broses meant by his 'primitive language,' not a supposed language whence all others were derived, but that which nature breathes into all men, as a necessary consequence of the action of the soul on the bodily organs.

thousand words introduced by science and industrial necessities (*photographie, gazomètre, télégraphie, &c.*); and with them those foreign words which arise from international communication. Most of these come from the English language, from politics and political economy, as *budget, jury, drawback, warrant, bill, convict, &c.*; or from sport, as *turf, jockey, festival, clown, groom, steeplechase, boxe, &c.*; or from industrial pursuits, as *drainage, tender, wagon, rail, tunnel, ballast, express, dock, stock, &c.*; to say nothing of naval terms¹.

By the side of these valuable novelties—valuable because they express new ideas—we have also faulty ones, expressing old ideas by new words, where older words were already in existence, and were understood by every one. In the seventeenth century every one said *fonder, toucher, tromper, é mouvoir*, the nineteenth prefers *baser, impressionner, illusionner, émotionner, &c.* Journalism and the Assembly have flooded us with these words, and have, besides, produced a new development of old words, by creating a number of heavy ungraceful derivatives, as from *règle, régler*, then *règlement*, then *réglementer*, and at last *réglementation*; from *constitution, constitutionnel, constitutionnalité, inconstitutionnalité, inconstitutionnellement, &c.*

It is not easy to predict the future of the French language; but we may safely feel sure that it will owe its permanence to the balance and harmonious proportion it will establish between novelty and tradition, the necessary foundations of every language; between novelty, necessary for the expression of new ideas, and tradition, careful guardian of old ideas and of the old words which express them.

Two lessons may be learnt from this long history of the

¹ It is a curious fact that many of these English words are Old French words imported into England in the eleventh century by the Normans. Thus *fashion* is the old *façon*; *tunnel* the O. Fr. *tonnel* (now *tonneau*); and so on.

French tongue: first, that languages are not immovable and petrified, but living, and, like all things living, full of motion. Like plants and animals they spring into life, they grow, and they decay. 'Natura nil facit per saltum;' and this is as true of language as of the rest: by slow and almost insensible change it passes, as we have seen, from the rude Latin of Roman peasants to the polished surface of Voltaire's French. And next, we learn that language, being the expression or voice of society, changes with it: the movement of the language and the people is parallel. Hence we see that no language is perfectly rigid or at rest. The critics of the eighteenth century used to speak of the French language as being *fixed* at a certain epoch, round which, in a certain narrow circle, all good examples revolve. But philology has shewn us how false it is to speak of a language as fixed; it changes with society: we may regret the style of Louis XIV, but it would be absurd to try to revive it, and apply it to our own times; the people (and after all the language is made for them) would never learn this language of a past age, for it would never be able to throw itself into the same habitual mould and manner of thought. The action of time on language, as on everything, is irreparable; we can no more restore a language to its former state than we can make the oak shrink back into its acorn. The hope of possessing perfection must indeed be renounced; it is not destined for us. 'C'est qu'en aucune chose, peut-être, il n'est donné à l'homme d'arriver au but; sa gloire est d'y marcher ¹.'

¹ M. Guizot, *Civilisation en Europe*.

II.

THE FORMATION OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

WHOEVER looks even superficially at the French language will not fail to notice a distinction between such words as *simuler*, *mobile*, *ration*, which profess to be derived closely from the Latin, and other words like *sembler*, *meuble*, *raison*, coming from the same sources, but of a shorter form, and apparently farther removed from their Latin ancestry. We have seen above that these are two distinct formations of words, of very different origin, though both have come from the Latin, the one popular, the other learned; the former good, formed before the twelfth century, a spontaneous and unconscious product; the latter modern, chiefly of the sixteenth century, artificial and conscious.

But this mark of difference—the greater length affected by the learned words—is a merely exterior and superficial characteristic, with nothing certain or scientific about it. Naturalists never classify by length or size, but by internal signs and qualities; nor does philology, which is the natural history of language, distinguish popular words by their length, but by certain internal characteristics. These specific characteristics, sure touchstones by which to test popular words and to separate them from words of learned origin, are three: (1) the continuance of the tonic accent; (2) the suppression of the short vowel; (3) the loss of the medial consonant.

CHAPTER I.

The continuance of the Latin Accent.

In every polysyllabic word there is always one syllable on which the voice rests more markedly than on the others. This incidence of the voice is called *the tonic accent*, or simply *the accent*: thus on the word *raison* the tonic accent is on the last syllable, but in *raisonnable* it is on the penultimate. Accordingly the *accented* or *tonic syllable* is that on which the voice rests¹. This accent gives each word its proper character, and has been well called 'the soul of the word.'

In French it always occupies one of two places: either the last syllable, in words with a masculine termination, as *chantéur*, *aimér*, *finir*; or the penultimate, when the ending is feminine, as *roide*, *porche voyage*. Similarly, the accent has one of two places in Latin: penultimate when that syllable is long, as *cantórem*, *amáre*, *finíre*; and antepenultimate, when the penultimate is short, as *rígídus*, *pórticus*, *viáticum*.

Look at such words carefully, and you will see that the syllable accented in Latin continues to be so in French; or, in other words, that the accent remains where it was in Latin. This continuance of the accent is a general and

¹ In every word there is one accented or *tonic* syllable, and only one; the other syllables are unaccented or *atonic*. Take *bâtonner* for an example; in *bâtonner*, the accent lies on the *e*, while the *â* and the *o* are atonic. Similarly in Latin, in *cantórem* the *o* is accented, the *a* and *e* are not. The reader is reminded once for all that instead of saying 'the accented syllable,' we shall speak always of 'the tonic syllable;' and instead of 'the unaccented syllable,' 'the atonic;' terms which will recur over and over again. It is hardly necessary to add that this accent has no connexion with what are commonly called accents in French (the grave, acute, and circumflex). These are but grammatical symbols, which the reader may find considered on pp. 85, 86.

absolute law : all words belonging to popular and real French respect the Latin accent : all such words as *portique* from *pórticus*, or *viatique* from *viáticum*, which break this law, will be found to be of learned origin, introduced into the language at a later time by men who were ignorant of the laws which nature had imposed on the passage from Latin to French. We may lay it down as an infallible law, that *The Latin accent continues in French in all words of popular origin; while all words which violate this law are of learned origin: thus—*

LATIN.	POPULAR WORDS.	LEARNED WORDS.
Alúmine	<i>alún</i>	<i>alumíne</i>
Ángelus	<i>ánge</i>	<i>angelús</i>
Blásphemum	<i>blámie</i>	<i>blasphème</i>
Cáncer	<i>cháncre</i>	<i>cancér</i>
Cómputum	<i>cómpte</i>	<i>compút</i>
Débitum	<i>détte</i>	<i>débít</i>
Décima	<i>díme</i>	<i>décíme</i>
Decórum	<i>decór</i>	<i>decorúm</i>
Exámen	<i>essaím</i>	<i>examén</i>
Móbilis	<i>meúble</i>	<i>mobile</i>
Órganum	<i>órgue</i>	<i>orgáne</i>
Pólypus	<i>poúlpe</i>	<i>polýpe</i>
Pórticus	<i>pórche</i>	<i>portíque, &c.</i>

You will notice that the popular forms are shorter than the learned ones; as, for example, *cómpte* than *comput*, both from *cómputum*. The cause is that the learned *comput* comes from the classical Latin *cómputum*; the popular *compte* from the popular Latin *cómptum*.

This clearly shews the difference between classical Latin (the original of learned French) and common Latin (parent of popular French). This fall of the penultimate atonic

syllable *u* (comp[*u*]tum) always took place in popular Latin, as *saeclum*, *poelum*, *vinclum*, in the Latin comedians: inscriptions and epitaphs are full of such forms, as *frígdus*, *viridis*, *tábla*, *oráclum*, *cáldus*, *dígtus*, *stáblum*, *ánglus*, *vinere*, *suspéndre*, *móblis*, *póstus*, &c., the French derivatives of which are obvious.

CHAPTER II.

Suppression of the Short Vowel.

We have seen that the tonic accent is a sure touchstone by which to distinguish popular from learned words. There is another means, as certain, by which to recognise the age and origin of words—the loss of the short vowel. Every Latin word, as we have said, is made up of one accented vowel, and others not accented—one *tonic* and others *atonic*. The tonic always remains; but of the atonics *the short vowel, which immediately precedes the tonic vowel, always disappears in French*: as in—

Bon(ĩ)tátem	<i>bonté</i>
San(ĩ)tátem	<i>santé</i>
Pos(ĩ)túra	<i>posture</i>
Clar(ĩ)tátem	<i>clarté</i>
Sep(tĩ)mána	<i>semaine</i> (O. Fr. <i>sepmaine</i>)
Com(ĩ)tátus	<i>comté</i>
Pop(ũ)látus	<i>peuplé</i> , &c.

Words such as *circular*, *circuláre*, which break this law and keep the short vowel, are always of learned origin; all words of popular origin lose it, as *cercler*. This will be seen from the following examples:—

LATIN.	POPULAR WORDS.	LEARNED WORDS.
Ang(ũ)látus	<i>anglé</i>	<i>angulé</i>
Blasph(ě)máre	<i>blámer</i> (O. Fr. <i>blasmer</i>)	<i>blasphémer</i>
Cap(i)tále	<i>cheptel</i>	<i>capital</i>
Car(i)tátem	<i>cherté</i>	<i>charité</i>
Circ(ũ)láre	<i>cercler</i>	<i>circuler</i>
Com(i)tátus	<i>comté</i>	<i>comité</i>
Cum(ĩ)láre	<i>combler</i>	<i>cumuler</i>
Cart(ĩ)lárium	<i>chartrier</i>	<i>cartulaire</i>
Hosp(i)tále	<i>hôtel</i>	<i>hôpital</i>
Lib(ě)ráre	<i>livrer</i>	<i>libérer</i>
Mast(i)cáre	<i>mácher</i>	<i>mastiquer</i>
Nav(i)gáre	<i>nager</i>	<i>naviguer</i>
Op(ě)ráre	<i>ouvrer</i>	<i>opérer</i>
Pect(ö)rále	<i>poitrail</i>	<i>pectoral</i>
Recup(ě)ráre	<i>recouvrer</i>	<i>recupérer</i>
Sep(ă)ráre	<i>sevrer</i>	<i>séparer</i>
Sim(ĩ)láre	<i>sembler</i>	<i>simuler</i>
Revind(˘)cáre	<i>revenger</i>	<i>revendiquer, &c.</i>

Whence an invariable rule: *The short atonic syllable, which directly precedes the tonic vowel, always disappears in French words of popular origin, but is always preserved in words of learned origin*¹.

This fact is easily explained:—learned French words come from classical Latin, popular ones from popular Latin. This short atonic syllable died out of popular Latin long before the fall of the Empire: where the classical writer had *alābāster*, *coagŭláre*, *capŭlátor*, *fistŭlátor*, *vetĕrānus*, *tegŭlárius*, *popŭláres*, &c., the popular dialect said, *albaster*,

¹ See my work on this subject, entitled *Du rôle des voyelles latines atones dans les langues romanes* (Leipzig, 1866).

coaglare, caplator, fistlator, vetranus, teglarius, poplares¹, &c. Naturally, then, this short syllable found no place whatever in the French language.

CHAPTER III.

Loss of the Medial Consonant.

The third characteristic, serving to distinguish popular from learned words, is the loss of the medial consonant, i. e. of the consonant which stands between two vowels, like the *t* in *matúrus*. We will at once give the law of this change:—*All French words which drop the medial consonant are popular in origin, while words of learned origin retain it.* Thus the Latin *vocalis* becomes, in popular French, *voyelle*, in learned French *vocal*. There are innumerable examples of this: as—

LATIN.	POPULAR WORDS.	LEARNED WORDS.
Au(g)ústus	<i>août</i>	<i>auguste</i>
Advo(c)átus	<i>avoué</i>	<i>avocat</i>
Anti(ph)óna	<i>antienne</i>	<i>antiphone</i>
Cre(d)éntia	<i>créance</i>	<i>crédence</i>
Communi(c)áre	<i>communier</i>	<i>communiquer</i>
Confí(d)éntia	<i>confiance</i>	<i>confidence</i>
De(c)anátus	<i>doyen</i>	<i>décanat</i>
Deli(c)átus	<i>délié</i>	<i>délicat</i>
Denu(d)átus	<i>dénué</i>	<i>dénudé</i>
Dila(t)áre	<i>délayer</i>	<i>dilater</i>
Do(t)áre	<i>douer</i>	<i>doter</i>

¹ These examples are all taken from an excellent work by Professor Schuchardt of Gotha, entitled *Vocalismus des Vulgärlateins*.

LATIN.	POPULAR WORDS.	LEARNED WORDS.
Impli(c)áre	<i>employer</i>	<i>impliquer</i>
Li(g)áre	<i>lier</i>	<i>liguer</i>
Re(g)ális	<i>royal</i>	<i>régale</i>
Rene(g)átus	<i>renié</i>	<i>renégat</i>
Repli(c)áre	<i>replier</i>	<i>répliquer, &c.</i>

Thus the medial Latin consonant disappears as the word passes into French. The two vowels which were separated by this consonant then fall together: **ma(t)urus** becomes **ma-urus**. The natural consequence of this clash of fully-sounded vowels is that they are both dulled, and finally combined into one sound. Thus in **maturus**, after the Latin **t** went out, the vowels of **ma-urus** soon get flattened into *meür* (thirteenth century), thence they pass by contraction from two vowels (*eü*) into one (*ü*), and the circumflex accent indicates with exactness the suppression of the *e*¹.

CHAPTER IV.

Conclusion.

We have now considered the three distinctive signs which characterise popular French words;—the retention of the Latin accent, the suppression of the short atonic syllable, the loss of the medial consonant.

Popular words, by thus retaining the tonic accent in its right place, shew that they were formed from the Roman pronunciation while it yet survived; that they were formed

¹ This contraction, or (as grammarians style it) *synaeresis*, is studied in detail in Book I, below, pp. 80–82.

by the ear, not by the eye. But learned words, which violate the Latin accent and principles of pronunciation, are in reality barbarisms, opposed to the laws of formation of both the Latin and the French. For, long after Latin had become a dead language, these words were created by the learned, who drew them out of books, and thrust them, as such, into the French language. Popular words, then, are spontaneous, natural, unconscious; learned words intentional, artificial, consciously fabricated: instinct is the mother of the former, reflexion of the latter.

Hence we may understand the exact time at which, as a historical fact, the French language came into being. French was alive and Latin dead from the day that men no longer naturally understood the accent of the latter. This Latin accent died out about the eleventh century. The same epoch is the date of the full creation of the French language: thenceforth whatever words enter in are learned words. These exotics appear in great numbers in the fourteenth century; Aristotle is translated by Nicolas Oresme, Livy by Bercheure: to express ancient ideas they are compelled to fashion new words, and so they transplant from Latin into French a crowd of words without really changing their original form. Thus, Bercheure writes *consulat*, *tribunitien*, *faction*, *magistral*, *triomphe*, &c.; and Oresme gives us *aristocratie*, *altération*, *démocratie*, *tyrannie*, *monarchie*, *animosité*, *agonie*, &c. These words violate the law of accent at every step. Bercheure writes *colonie* from *colônia*; Oresme *agile* from *ágilis*, &c. This influx of learned words increases throughout the fifteenth century; it breaks bounds and floods the sixteenth century. In the earlier part of this Introduction¹ it is shewn that this invasion, arrested by Malherbe, stood still during the seventeenth

¹ Above, p. 28.

and eighteenth centuries, but moved on again with renewed energy in the nineteenth.

These words, a language within a language, are more numerous than the good old words are, and many of them have already passed out of books into the common speech of men.

Now, looked at with the eyes of a philologist, a word or phrase is beautiful so far as it is regular, i. e. so far as it obeys the laws of its formation. And therefore learned words, which break the true law of accent, are vexatious blots on the surface of a language formed regularly and logically: they mar the fair arrangement and harmonious analogy of the whole. Not that we ought to erase these words from our dictionaries. 'It would be ridiculous,' says G. Paris, in his work on Latin accent, 'to try to retrace our steps: the language is a *fait accompli*; we cannot proscribe these lawless words of learned origin; but we may be allowed to feel regret at their introduction into the language—so much destruction have they caused to the fair frame on which it was constructed.' And consequently the language of the seventeenth century, which has fewer learned words in it than that of the nineteenth, is, in the philologist's sight, more regular, better proportioned, and therefore more beautiful than that of our own day. For the same reason, the language of the thirteenth century, which has fewer of these blemishes, seems to the philologist to be still more perfect, for its perfection springs from its obedience to law.

But this manner of valuing language can be correct only so far as we distinguish carefully between the *form* and the *expression*.

The language of the seventeenth century, so interesting to the student in literature and the artist, who examine carefully the great works it has produced, offers but little that is interesting to the philologist or the historian, who examine

the language itself. In matter of *form*, if compared with the French of the previous centuries, it is a language already impoverished and overloaded with learned words: the regular structure we admired so much at the outset is altogether lost.

But considered in its *expression*, the language of the seventeenth century recovers its supremacy; it is more analytical than that of the thirteenth century, more able to handle abstract ideas, and, as an instrument of expression, the idiom of Racine is far above that of Villehardouin.

On the other hand, in matter of *form*, the farther we go back the more the French language improves. In the twelfth century it is quite popular, with not a trace of learned words. We shall see hereafter how this regular structure, so fair at first, has been overgrown in modern French, and how false the views which would call the earlier stages of the language the barbarous ones. Thus Jacob Grimm's principle, that 'the literary period of a language is usually that of its linguistic decadence,' receives another confirmation. One might even say that instinct makes words, and reflexion spoils them; in a word, that the perfection of languages is in inverse proportion to their civilisation; as society grows more cultivated, language becomes more degraded.

Again I would remind my reader that this discussion has treated language not artistically but scientifically. Language, like the garden, may and should be studied from two points of view: the artist looks only at the beauty of the rose, the botanist studies the regularity of its structure and the place it holds in the vegetable world. So too with language; while the literary man ought to consider it as an art, and mark its aesthetic beauty, our task is a different one: the philologist looks at *form* rather than *expression*, and seeks to discover the laws of its structure: a form is beautiful in his eyes when it is perfectly regular. This distinction the

reader must always bear in mind. Alphabet, inflexions, formation of words—here are the three divisions into which our subject naturally falls. There is a guiding-line through this labyrinth—the strict distinction of popular from learned words; the former spontaneous and regular, the latter conscious, the arbitrary and personal work of the learned, not to be referred to any proper laws. One example will explain our meaning.

When we say (p. 60) that the Latin *et* always becomes *it* in French, as *factus*, *fait*; *octo*, *huit*, &c., it is clear that we are speaking only of the popular language, and of good old words derived naturally from the ‘rustic’ Latin, and that we set aside such modern learned words as *traction*, *factum*, *nocturne*, &c., which are servile copies of Latin forms ¹.

Thus, then, the distinction between popular and learned words forms the foundation of this book: we propose to reject every word introduced since the formation of the language. And, farther, we shall always take care to cite, when necessary, the Old French forms; for they explain the transition, and mark, like sign-posts, the road along which the Latin has passed on its way towards becoming French. We shall better see how this transit has been accomplished when the successive stages of it are under our eyes. Thus, for instance, at first sight, it is hard to see that *âme* is derived from *anima*; but history, our guiding-line, shews us that in the thirteenth century the word was written *anme*, in the eleventh *aneme*, in the tenth *anime*, which leads us straight to the Latin *anima*.

¹ The spelling *faict*, *traict*, &c., is the grotesque and barbarous work of the pedants of the fifteenth century. Medieval French wrote, as now, *fait*, *trait*, &c. Wishing to make these words as like Latin as possible, the Latinists put in this *c*, without thinking that the *it* already represented the Latin *et*.

These Old French forms, natural go-betweens for the French and Latin languages, are like the runners in Lucretius who hand on from one to other the torch of life—

‘Et, quasi cursores, vitæ lampada tradunt.’

The Latin word passes from mouth to mouth, until, in an altered shape, it reaches our own days. How can we do better, if we would find it again without hesitation, than trace it regularly through the course of its whole journey?

We are about to enter in detail on the study of these chief laws which have changed Latin into French. ‘To understand the plan of the world,’ says Bacon, ‘we must patiently dissect nature.’ By patient study of particulars we rise to laws, which are as towers up which one climbs by the ladder of experience; from their high top we see out far and wide. Strong in this great authority, we shall not be afraid of being reproached for stooping to the most minute details. The scientific mind, far from being crushed under the mass of little facts which it collects and observes, becomes stronger and more comprehensive according to the solidity with which it can found its conception of the whole on the knowledge of details. ‘Wilt thou understand and enjoy the whole?’ says Goethe; ‘then learn to see it in its smallest parts.’

BOOK I.

PHONETICS, OR THE STUDY OF THE LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET.

PHONETICS is that part of grammar which studies the sounds of letters, their modifications and transformations. In the French language this will aim at making out the history of each of the letters transmitted to French from Latin, and will note the changes they have undergone in their transit. Thus, for example, if we take the letter *n*, we shall see that we may have, (1) permutation (that is, change), as *orphaninus* to *orphelin*; (2) transposition, as *stagnum* to *étang*; (3) addition, as *laterna* to *lanterne*; (4) suppression, as *infernum* to *enfer*.

We have here a natural division of this study, and will consider in due order (1) the permutation, (2) the transposition, (3) the addition, and (4) the suppression, or subtraction of letters.

In dealing with their permutations, we shall first ascend from French to Latin, and then descend in the reverse direction, from Latin to French, thus writing in due order the history of both the French and the Latin letters of the alphabet.

PART I.

PERMUTATION OF LETTERS.

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY OF THE FRENCH ALPHABET.

Imagine that each word is a living organism; then the consonants will be its skeleton, unable to move without the help of the vowels, which are the muscles that connect the bones with one another.

Thus the vowels are the moving and fugitive parts, the consonants the stable and resisting elements of words. Consequently, the permutation of vowels is subjected to less certain laws than that of consonants; they pass more readily from one to another.

SECTION I.

ORIGIN OF THE FRENCH VOWELS.

We will consider successively the simple vowels (*a, e, i, o, u*), and then the compound vowels (*ai, ei, oi, ui; au, eau, eu, ou, or æu, ie, ieu*).

§ 1. *Simple Vowels.*

Before entering on the study of vowels, let us point out to our reader the essential principle which is the key to the whole book. This is as follows:—*The popular French language keeps the Latin tonic syllable, and suppresses both the short atonic syllable and the medial consonant.*

Now every Latin word has one accented vowel and others not accented, or, in other words, one tonic and other

atonic vowels. Let us examine each of these two classes separately. For example, the French *a* may come either from an accented Latin *a* (*arbre* from *árbor*), or from an atonic Latin *a* (*amour* from *amórem*).

Under each of these classes we must again distinguish (1) the vowels short by nature (*schóla*), (2) those long by nature (*amórem*), and (3) those long by position, i. e. those followed by two consonants (*fortis*)¹.

Now, in order to pursue a methodical plan, and to include every possible case, we will in each instance follow the subjoined paradigm, or example of method:—

O.

This letter comes from the Latin *o* :

I. Either from an accented *o* : (1) short, *schóla*, *école* ; (2) long by nature, *pómum*, *pomme* ; (3) long by position, *fórtis*, *fort*.

II. Or from an atonic (unaccented) *o* : (1) short, *obédir*, *obéir* ; (2) long by nature, *donáre*, *donner* ; (3) long by position, *conducere*, *conduire*².

¹ Those long by position include, beside such words as *fortis*, &c., such words as *peric'lum*, *artic'lus*, *pon're*, contracted from *periculum*, *articulus*, *pónere*. Whereas the literary Latin wrote *viridis*, *tábula*, *pónere*, *stábulum*, &c., popular Latin suppressed the short penultimate (in the case of all words accented on the antepenultimate), and said *viridis*, *tábla*, *pónre*, *stáblum*, &c., whence come the French words *vert*, *table*, *pondre*, *étale*, &c. This shorter form brought together two consonants (*tabla*); and we may class these vowels among those which are long by position. Properly speaking, we ought in all places to substitute the popular for the classical forms of Latin words; but, for fear of confusing our reader, we have not done so. But it should be remembered that, wherever such words as *tábula*, *pónere*, *pósitus*, &c., occur, they must be read and pronounced as *táb'la*, *pón're*, *pós'tus*, &c.

² To shorten matters, we will not repeat the words 'short,' 'long by nature,' 'long by position,' but will simply indicate these divisions by the figures (1), (2), (3).

A.

This letter comes from the Latin a, e, i.

I. From an elementary a :

i. Accented : (1) *chambre*, *cámara* ; *âne*, *ásinus* ; *cáge*, *cávea* ; (2) *voyáge*, *viáticum* ; *sauvage*, *silváticus* ; *car*, *quáre* ; (3) *flamme*, *flámma* ; *char*, *cárrus* ; *arbre*, *árbor* ; *ange*, *ángelus*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *salut*, *salútem* ; *avare*, *avárus* ; *parer*, *paráre* ; (2) *panier*, *panárium* ; *savon*, *sapónem* ; (3) *asperge*, *aspáragus* ; *carré*, *quadrátus*.

II. From an elementary e :

i. Accented : (3) *lucarne*, *lucérna* ; *lézard*, *lacérta*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *Mayenne*, *Meduána* ; (3) *parchemin*, *pergaménium* ; *marchand*, *mercántem*.

III. From an elementary i :

i. Accented : (3) *langue*, *língua* ; *sangle*, *cíngulum* ; *sans*, *síne*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *balance*, *biláncem* ; *calandre*, *cylíndrus* ; *Angoulême*, *Iculísma* ; (3) *sanglot*, *singúltus* ; *Sancerre*, *Sin-cérre* ; *paresse*, *pigrítia* ; *sanglier*, *singuláris* ; *sauvage* (Old French *salvage*), *silváticus*¹.

¹ The reader will remark that these Latin words are accented. I have thought this necessary, in order to point out clearly the Latin accent in each word.

E.

This letter comes from the Latin e, a, i.

I. From an elementary e :

i. Accented : (2) *cruel*, *crudélis* ; *espère*, *spéro* ; *règle*, *régula* ; *chandelle*, *candéla*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *légume*, *legúmen* ; (3) *église*, *ecclésia* ; *semaine* (O. Fr. *sepmaine*), *septimána*.

II. From an elementary a :

i. Accented : (1) *père*, *páter* ; *chef*, *cáput* ; (2) *mortel*, *mortális* ; *sel*, *sál* ; *amer*, *amárus* ; *noyer*, *necáre* ; *aimer*, *amáre* ; *gré*, *grátum* ; *nez*, *násus* ; *nef*, *návis* ; (3) *alègre*, *alácrem*.

ii. Atonic : (2) *chenil*, *caníle* ; *parchemin*, *pergaménium* ; (3) *hermine*, *Arménia*.

III. From a primitive i :

i. Accented : (1) *trèfle*, *trifolium* ; (2) *sec*, *siccus* ; *ferme*, *firmus* ; *cep*, *cíppus* ; *mèche*, *mýxa* ; *crête*, *crista* ; (3) *Angoulême*, *Ieulísma*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *mener*, *mináre** ; *mennu*, *minútus* ; *béton*, *bitúmen* ; (2) *devin*, *divínus* ; *déluge*, *dilúvium*.

IV. By 'prosthesis' [or the prefixing of a letter at the beginning of a word], as *esprit*, *spiritus*.

I.

This letter comes from the Latin i, e, c.

I. From a primitive i :

i. Accented : (1) *sourcil*, *supereílum* ; (2) *ami*, *amícus* ; *épi*, *spíca* ; *épine*, *spína* ; *ouïr*, *au(d)íre*.

ii. Atonic : *lier*, *ligáre* ; *image*, *imáginom* ; *ciguë*, *cicúta*.

II. From a primitive e :

i. Accented: (1) *dix*, *décem*; *mi*, *médius*; *hermine*, *Arménia*; (2) *cire*, *céra*; *merci*, *mercédem*; *tapis*, *tapétum*; *six*, *séx*; *église*, *ecclésia*; *Venise*, *Venétia*; *Alise*, *Alésia*; (3) *ivre*, *ébrius*.

ii. Atonic; (2) *timon*, *temónem*.

III. From c :

It would be inaccurate to assert that the Latin c becomes a French i, or (more generally) that any consonant becomes a vowel; but it has been observed that the double consonant ct, as in *factus*, *tractus*, passes in French into *it*, *fait*, *trait*, under the influence of the vowel that precedes it¹: *trailer*, *tractare*; *fait*, *factus*; *étroit*, *strictus*; *toit*, *tectum*; *biscuit*, *biscoctus*; *lait*, *lactem*; *duit* (*réduit*, *conduit*, *produit*, *séduit*, &c.), *ductus*; *lit*, *lectum*; *fruit*, *fructus*; *laitue*, *lactuca*; *voiture*, *vectura*; *Poitiers*, *Pictavi*; *poitrail*, *pectorale*; *droit*, Low Lat. *drietus*, from *directus*². When the ct in the Latin is not preceded by a vowel, the double consonant is changed simply into t, as *point*, *punctum*; *saint*, *sanctum*; *oint*, *unctam*.

O.

This letter comes from the Latin o, u, au.

I. From a primitive o :

i. Accented: (2) *nom*, *nómen*; *raison*, *rationem*; *pondre*, *pónere*.

ii. Atonic: (1) *obéir*, *obedire*; *honneur*, *honórem*.

¹ No notice need here be taken of technical words, such as *strict* (*strictus*), *réduction*, *induction*, *protection*, &c. [Such words are formed from the literary, not the popular Latin.]

² The form *drietus* is frequent in Latin texts from the fifth century downwards, and after a time entirely supplants the more correct form *directus*.

II. From a primitive u :

i. Accented : (1) *nombre*, númerus ; (2) *ponce*, púmicem ; (3) *ongle*, úngula ; *noces*, núptiae.

ii. Atonic : (3) *ortie*, urtica.

III. From a primitive au :

i. Accented : *or*, aúrum ; *trésor*, thesaúrus ; *chosc*, caúsa ; *clore*, claúdere.

ii. Atonic : *oser*, ausáre* ; *Orléans*, Aureliános.

U.

This letter comes from the Latin, u, i, n.

I. From u :

i. Accented : (2) *nu*, núdus ; *mur*, múrus ; *aigu*, acútus ; *menu*, minútus.

ii. Atonic : *superbe*, supérbus ; *munir*, muníre.

II. More rarely from an atonic i : as *fumier*, fimárium ; *luvail*, bibébat.

III. From a primitive n :

In a certain number of words, in which on is softened into ou, just as ol, el are softened to ou, eau : such are *époux*, spónsus ; *couvent*, convéntus ; *Coulances*, Constántia ; *moutier*, in the thirteenth century *moustier*, in the tenth *monstier*, from *monastérium* ; *coûter* (O. Fr. *couser*), from *constare*.

§ 2. Compound Vowels.

These are nine in number ; four of them (*ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*) formed by the help of the vowel *i*, the remaining five by the help of the vowel *u* (*au* or *eau*, *eu* or *au*, *ou*, *ieu*).

AI.

This compound sound comes either from a Latin *a*, or from a transposition of letters :

I. From an accented *a* : *maigre*, *mácrum* ; *aîle*, *ála* ; *caisse*, *cápsa* ; *aime*, *ámo* ; *main*, *mánu*s ; *semaine*, *septi-mána*.

II. From a transposition of letters :

In this case *ai* springs from the junction of the two vowels *a* and *i*, separated in the Latin by a consonant, which in the transition into French has undergone transposition, as *contrarius*, *contraire* ¹.

EI.

This compound sound comes from the Latin *e*, *i*.

I. From *e* :

i. Accented : (2) *veine*, *véna* ; *plein*, *plénus* ; *frein*, *rénu*m ; *haleine*, *haléna* ; *Reims*, *Rémi*.

ii. Atonic : (1) *seigneur*, *seniôrem*.

II. From *i* : *seing*, *sígnu*m ; *teigne*, *tínea* ; *sein*, *sínus*.

OI.

This compound vowel comes :

I. From the reciprocal attraction of the vowels *o* and *i*, separated in Latin by a consonant : *histoire*, *história* ; *poison*, *potiônem* ; *temoin*, *testimónium*. (Cp. *ai*, II. above.)

II. From a long *e* : *avoine*, *avéna* ; *soir*, *sérus* ; *crois*, *crédo* ; *toile*, *téla* ; *voile*, *vélum* ; *hoir*, *héres* ; &c.

III. From *i* : *voie*, *vía* ; *soif*, *sítis* ; *poil*, *pílus* ; *poivre*, *píper* ; *pois*, *písum* ; *foi*, *fídes* ; *poire*, *pírum* ; &c.

¹ See below, the chapter on Transposition, p. 77.

UI.

This compound vowel comes from the Latin *o*: *puis*, post; *cuir*, *córium*; *muid*, *módius*; *huître*, *óstrea*; *huis*, *óstium*¹; *cuire*, *cóquere*; *hui*², *hódie*; *Le Puy*, *Pódium*. In some other cases it is the result of an attraction of the Latin vowels *u* and *i*, separated by a consonant: *juin*, *junius*; *aiguiser*, *acutiare* *. (Cp. *ai*, II. p. 52.)

AU, EAU.

Au is a softened form of the Latin *al*, *eau* of the Latin *el*.

I. From *al*: *autre*, *alter*; *aube*, *alba*; *sauf*, *salvus*; *auge*, *alveus*; *saut*, *saltus*; *jaune*, *gálbinus*.

II. From *el*: *beau*, *bellus*; *Meaux*, *Meldi*; *château*, *castellum*.

EU, ŒU.

This compound vowel comes from an accented *o*: *heure*, *hóra*; *soul*, *sólus*; *leur*, *illórum*; *preuve*, *próba*; *aiëul*, *aviólus* *; *neveu*, *nepótem*; *queux*, *cóquus*; *feuille*, *fólia*; *meule*, *móla*; *œuf*, *óvum*; *cœur*, *cor*; *Meuse*, *Mósa*; *sœur*, *sóror*; *mœurs*, *móres*; *vœu*, *vótum*; *nœud*, *nódus*; *œuvre*, *ópera*; *couleur*, *colórem*; *neuf*, *nóvus*; *neuf*, *nóvem*.

OU.

This compound vowel comes from the Latin *o*, *u*, *i*.

I. From *o*:

i. Accented: *couple*, *cópula*; *nous*, *nos*; *vous*, *vos*; *roue*, *róta*.

¹ The Old French *huis* signifies a 'gate.' Though now obsolete, it survives in *huissier* (properly a porter, Engl. *usher*), and in the phrase '*à huis clos*,' 'with closed doors.'

² *Hui* in the word *aujourd'hui*. For the explanation of this word see p. 155.

ii. Atonic : (1) *couleur*, colórem ; (3) *fourmi*, formica ; *moulin*, molinum ; *souloir*, solére ; *douleur*, dolórem ; *couronne*, coróna.

II. From u :

i. Accented : *coupe*, cúpa ; *outré*, úter ; *Adour*, Atúris ; *coude*, cúbitus ; *four*, fúrnus ; *ours*, úrsus ; *tour*, túrris ; *sourd*, súrdus.

ii. Atonic : *gouverner*, gubernáre ; *Angoulême*, Iculísma.

III. From l :

In this case *ou* is only a softened form of the Latin *ol*, *ul* : *mou*, mollis ; *cou*, collem ; *écouter* (O. Fr. *escolter*), auscultáre ; *poudre*, púlverem ; *soufre*, sùlphurem ; *pouce*, póllicem ; *coupable*, culpábilis.

IE, IEU.

I. The compound vowel *ie* comes from the Latin *ia*, *e* :

i. From *ia* accented : *veniel*, veniális ; *chrétien*, christi-
ánus ; *Amiens*, Ambiáni.

ii. From *e* accented : *fier*, férus ; *fiel*, fêl ; *hier*, héri ; *miel*, mël ; *bien*, béne ; *lièvre*, léporem ; *tiént*, ténét ; *fièvre*, fébris ; *pierre*, péttram ; *rien*, rém ; *hièble*, ébulum.

For the vowels *ie* in *-ier* (*premier*, primarius), see below, p. 107.

II. The compound vowel *ieu* comes from either *e*, as *Dieu*, Deus ; or from *o*, as *lieu*, locus.

SECTION II.

ORIGIN OF THE FRENCH CONSONANTS.

The consonants may be divided into natural groups of Liquids, Labials, Dentals, and Gutturals, answering to the different parts of the vocal mechanism.

Classification of Consonants.

LIQUIDS.	LABIALS.	GUTTURALS.	DENTALS.	
l, m, n, r.	b, v.	g, j.	d, z (s).	soft.
	p, f.	(q, k, c) ch.	t, s (x).	hard.

§ 1. Liquids: *n, m, l, r, ll, mm, nn, rr.*

N.

This letter comes from the Latin *n, m, l.*

I. From a primitive *n* :

i. Initial: *nous, nos ; non, non ; nez, nasus.*

ii. Medial: *ruine, ruina ; règne, regnum ; mentir, mentiri.*

iii. Final: *son, sonus ; raison, rationem ; élain, stag-num.*

II. From a primitive *m* :

i. Initial: *nappe, mappa ; nêfle, mespilum ; nalle, matta.*

ii. Medial: *sente, semita ; conter, computare ; singe, simius ; daine, dama ; printemps, primum-tempus.*

iii. Final: *rien, rem ; airain, aeramen ; mon, lon, son, meum, tuum, suum.*

III. From a primitive l :

Niveau (O. Fr. *nivel*), *libella*¹; *poterne* (O. Fr. *posterne*, and very O. Fr. *posterle*), *posterula*; *marne* (O. Fr. *marle*), *margula*.

M.

This letter comes from the Latin m, n, b.

I. From a primitive m :

i. Initial: *mer*, *mare*; *main*, *manus*; *mère*, *mater*.

ii. Medial: *froment*, *frumentum*; *chambre*, *camera*; *compter*, *computare*.

iii. Final: *daim*, *dama*; *nom*, *nomen*; *faim*, *fames*.

II. From a primitive n : *nommer*, *nominare*; *charme*, *carpinus*.

III. From a primitive b : *samedi*, *sabbati dies*.

L.

This letter comes from the Latin l, r, n.

I. From a primitive l :

i. Initial: *loutre*, *lutra*; *lettre*, *littera*; *langue*, *lingua*.

ii. Medial: *aigle*, *aquila*; *fils*, *filius*; *cercle*, *circulus*; *câble*, *capulum*.

iii. Final: *seul*, *solus*; *poil*, *pilus*; *sel*, *sal*; *sourcil*, *supercilium*.

II. From a primitive r; *autel*, *altare*; *crible*, *cribrum*; *palefroi*, *paraveredus*, in the fifth century *parafredus*; *flairer*, *fragare*.

III. From a primitive n : *orphelin*, *orphaninus**; *Palerme*, *Panormus*; *Roussillon*, *Ruscinonem*; *Bologne*, *Bononia*; *Château-Landon*, *Castellum-Nantonis*.

¹ And compare the English *level*.

R.

This letter comes from the Latin *r*, *l*, *s*, *n*.

I. From a primitive *r*:

i. Initial: *règne*, *regnum*; *déroute*, *derupta*.

ii. Medial: *souris*, *oricem*; *charme*, *carmen*; *droit*,

Low Lat. *drietus**.

iii. Final: *ver*, *vermis*; *cor*, *cornu*; *enfer*, *infernus*; *hiver*, *hibernum*.

II. From a primitive *l*:

i. Initial: *rossignol*, *lusciniola**.¹

ii. Medial: *orme*, *ulmus*; *remorque*, *remulcum*; *esclandre*, *scandalum*; *chartre*, *cartula*; *chapitre*, *capitulum*.

III. From a primitive *s*: *Marseille*, *Massilia*; *orfraie*, *ossifraga*; *varlet*, *vassaletus**.

IV. From a primitive *n*: *ordre*, *ordinem*; *pampre*, *pampinus*; *timbre*, *tympanum*; *diacre*, *diaconus*; *coffre*, *cophinus*; *Londres*, *Londinum*.

LL.

This double consonant comes from the Latin *ll*, *lia*, *lea*, *cl*, *gl*, *tl*, *chl*:

I. From *ll*: *anguille*, *anguilla*; *bouillir*, *bullire*; *faillir*, *fallere*.

II. From *lia*, *lea*; *filie*, *filia*; *Marseille*, *Massilia*; *paille*, *palca*.

III. From *cl*, *gl*, *tl*, *chl*: *oreille*, *auricula*; *scille*, *situla*; *veiller*, *vigilare*; *treille*, *trichila*; *volaille*, *volatilia*.

¹ This change of *l* into *r* had taken place in the late Latin texts long before the birth of the French tongue: thus, while we find *lusciniola* in Plautus and Varro, we find in the Merovingian MSS. only the forms *rusciniola*, *rosciniola*.

MM.

This double consonant comes from the Latin *mm*, *mn*.

I. From *mm*: *flamme*, *flamma*; *somme*, *summa*.

II. From *mn*: *femme*, *femina*; *somme*, *somnus*; *sommeil*, *somniculus**; *homme*, *hominem*.

NN.

This comes from the Latin *mn*: *colonne*, *columna*; or from *gn*: *connaître*, *cognoscere*.

RR.

This double consonant comes from the Latin *tr*, *dr*.

I. From a primitive *tr*: *Pierre*, *petra*; *verre*, *vitrum*; *larron*, *latronem*; *pourrir*, *putrere*; *parrain*, *patrinus*; *marraine*, *matrina*.

II. From a primitive *dr*: *carré*, *quadratum*; *arrière*, *adretro*; *carrefour*, *quadrifureus*.

§ 2. Labials: *p*, *b*, *f* (*ph*), *v*, *w*.

P.

From the Latin *p*:

i. Initial: *pain*, *panis*; *pré*, *pratium*.

ii. Medial: *couple*, *copula*; *étoupe*, *stuppa*; *sapin*, *sapinus*.

iii. Final: *loup*, *lupus*; *champ*, *campus*; *cep*, *cippus*.

B.

This letter comes from the Latin, *b*, *p*, *v*, *m*.

I. From a primitive *b*:

i. Initial: *boire*, *bibere*; *bon*, *bonus*.

ii. Medial: *diable*, *diabolus*; *arbre*, *arbor*.

iii. Final: *plomb*, *plumbum*.

II. From a primitive *p*: *double*, *duplus*; *câble*, *capulum*; *abeille*, *apicula*.

III. From a primitive *v*: *courber*, *curvare*; *brebis*, *vervecem*; *corbeau*, *corvellus*; *Besançon*, *Vesontionem*; *Bazas*, *Vasatae*.

IV. From *m*: *flambe*, *flamma*.

F, Ph.

The French language contains a great number of scientific and learned terms, like *physique*, *philosophie*, *triomphe*, in which the Greek letter *φ*, Lat. *ph*, is to be met with. It would be superfluous to enumerate such elementary and obvious derivations; we will therefore limit ourselves to the remark that the French *f* comes from the Latin *f*, *ph*, *v*, *p*.

I. From *f*, *ph*.

i. Initial: *faux*, *falcem*; *faisan*, *phasianus*; *sumier*, *fimarium*. *phosphate*.

ii. Medial: *orfraie*, *ossifraga*; *orfèvre*, *aurifaber*; *coffre*, *cophinus*.

iii. Final: *tuf*, *tofus*.

II. From a primitive *v*:

i. Initial: *fois*, *vicem*. (For the change of the Latin *i* into *oi*, see p. 52.)

ii. Medial: *palefroi*, *parafredus**, form of the common Latin for *paravoredus*.

iii. Final: *vif*, *vivus*; *suif*, *sevim*; *nef*, *navis*; *bauf*, *bovis*; *auf*, *ovum*; *sauf*, *salvus*; *serf*, *servus*; *cerf*, *cervus*.

III. From *p*: *chef*, *caput*; *nèfle*, *mospilum*; *fresaie*, *praesaga*.

V.

This letter comes from the Latin *v*, *b*, *p*.

I. From a primitive *v*:

i. Initial: *viorne*, *viburnum*; *viande*, *vivenda*¹.

ii. Medial: *chauve*, *calvus*; *gencive*, *gingiva*.

II. From a primitive *b*: *fève*, *faba*; *cheval*, *caballus*; *avoir*, *habere*; *lèvre*, *labrum*; *souvent*, *subinde*; *ivre*, *ebrius*; *avant*, *ab-ante*; *livre*, *liber*, *libra*; *niveau*, *libella*; *prouver*, *probare*; *Vervins*, *Verbinum*.

III. From a primitive *p*: *rive*, *ripa*; *sève*, *sapa*; *loupe*, *lupa*; *cheveu*, *capillum*; *chèvre*, *capra*; *savon*, *saponem*; *savoir*, *sapere*; *crever*, *crepare*.

§ 3. Dentals: *t*, *th*, *d*, *s*, *z*, *x*.

T.

This letter comes from the Latin *t*, *d*.

I. From a primitive *t*:

i. Initial: *toison*, *tonsionem*; *taon*, *tabanus*.

ii. Medial: *matière*, *materia*; *état*, *status*; *château*, *castellum*.

iii. Final: *huit*, *octo*; *cuit*, *coctus*; *fait*, *factus*.

II. From a primitive *d*: *dont*, *de-unde*; *vert*, *viridis*; *souvent*, *subinde*; *Escaut*, *Scaldis*.

The Greek *th* is only found in technical and learned terms, such as *théocratie*, *théologie*, &c.

¹ Originally *viande* signified vegetable as well as animal nutriment. Rabelais tells us 'les poires sont *viandes* très salubres;' and, so late as 1607, in his tragedy, *Le Triomphe de la Ligue*, Nereus says, speaking of God,

'Il donne la *viande* aux jeunes passereaux'—

a line from which Racine drew his famous

'Aux petits des oiseaux il donne la pâture.'

D.

This letter comes from the Latin d, t.

I. From a primitive d :

i. Initial: *devoir*, *debere*; *dans*, *de-intus*; *dîme*, *decimus*.

ii. Medial: *tiède*, *tepidus*; *émeraude*, *smaragdus*; *vendre*, *vendere*.

iii. Final: *sourd*, *surdum*; *muid*, *modius*; *froid*, *frigidus*.

II. From a primitive t :

i. Initial: *donc*, *tunc*.

ii. Medial: *coude*, *cubitus*; *Adour*, *Aturis*; *Lodève*, *Luteva*.

iii. Final: *lézard*, *lacerta*; *marchand*, *mercantem* *.

S.

This letter comes from the Latin s, c, t.

I. From a primitive s :

i. Initial: *seul*, *solus*; *serment*, *sacramentum*; *sous*, *subtus*.

ii. Medial: *cerise*, *cerasus*; *maison*, *mansionem*; *asperge*, *asparagus*; *Gascogne*, *Vasconia*.

iii. Final: *mais*, *magis*; *ours*, *ursus*; *épars*, *sparsus*; *sous*, *subtus*; *moins*, *minus*.

II. From t followed by the compound vowels ia, ie, io, iu :

ii. Medial: *poison*, *potionem*; *raison*, *rationem*; *oiseux*, *otiosus*; *Venise*, *Venetia*; *saison*, *sationem*; *trahison*, *traditionem*; *liaison*, *ligationem*.

iii. Final: *palais*, *palatium*; *tiers*, *tertius*.

III. From a soft c :

i. Initial: *sangle*, *cingulum*.

ii. Medial: *plaisir*, *placere*; *voisin*, *vicinus*; *moisir*,

mucere ; *oiseau* (O. Fr. *oysel*, from the common Latin form *aucellus*), *avicellus* ; *Amboise*, *Ambacia*.

Note that the double consonant *ss* comes either from the Latin *x* ; as, for example, *essai*, *exagium* ; *essaim*, *examen* ; *laisser*, *laxare* ; *essorer*, *exaurare* : or from *ss*, as *casser*, *quassare* ; *fosse*, *fossa*.

Z.

This letter comes from the Latin *s* or soft *c*.

I. From *s* : *chez*, *casa* ; *nez*, *nasus* ; *rez*, *rasus* (*rez-de-chaussée*) ; *assez*, *ad-satis* ; *lèz*, *latus* ; as in *Plessis-lèz-Tours*, *Passy-lèz-Paris*.

II. From a soft *c* : *lézard*, *lacerta* ; *onze*, *undecim* ; *douze*, *duodecim*, &c.

X.

From the Latin *x*, *s*, *c*.

I. From a primitive *x* : *six*, *sex* ; *soixante*, *sexaginta*.

II. From a primitive *s* : *deux*, *duos* ; *toux*, *tussis* : *époux*, *sponsus* ; *roux*, *russus* ; *oiseux*, *otiosus* ; *vineux*, *vinosus*.

III. From a primitive *c* : *dix*, *decem* ; *voix*, *vocem* ; *noix*, *nucem* ; *paix*, *pacem* ; *chaux*, *calcem* ; *faux*, *falcem*.

§ 4. Gutturals : *c*, *q*, *k*, *ch*, *g*, *j*, *h*.

C.

C is pronounced gutturally before *a*, *o*, and *u*, and is then called *hard* : before *e*, *i*, and *æ*, it is pronounced as a dental, and is called *soft*.

I. **C** hard. From the hard *c* of the Latins, or its equivalent *q* :

i. Initial: *coque*, *concha*; *coquille*, *conchylium*; *car*, *quare*; *casser*, *quassare*; *coi*, *quietus*.

ii. Medial: *second*, *secundus*; *chacun* (O. Fr. *chascun*), *quisque-unus*.

iii. Final: *lucs*, *laqueus*; *onc*, *unquam*; *sec*, *siccus*.

II. C soft. From the Latin c soft: *ciment*, *caementum*; *ciel*, *caelum*; *cité*, *citatem**, a common Latin form much used under the Empire for *civitatem*.

K.

This letter is employed in French terms of mensuration, as the barbarous equivalent for the Greek χ , which ought properly to be rendered by *ch*: thus *kilomètre* is a double barbarism for *chiliomètre*, $\chi\iota\lambda\iota\omicron\mu\epsilon\tau\rho\nu$.

Q.

This letter comes from the Latin c *hard*, *qu*, *ch*.

i. Initial: *quel*, *qualis*; *queue*, *cauda*; *queux*, *coquus*.

ii. Medial: *tranquille*, *tranquillus*; *coquille*, *conchylium*.

iii. Final: *cing*, *quinque*.

CH.

From the Latin c *hard*¹:

i. Initial: *chef*, *caput*; *chose*, *causa*; *chandelle*, *candela*; *chandelier*, *candelarum* [*festas*]; *chèvre*, *capra*.

ii. Medial: *bouche*, *bucca*; *miche*, *mica*; *perche*, *pertica*; *fourche*, *furca*; *mouche*, *musca*; *sécher*, *siccaro*.

iii. Final: *Auch*, *Auscia*.

¹ And from the Greek χ in such technical terms as *chirographe* ($\chi\epsilon\rho\acute{o}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\omicron\varsigma$), *chass* ($\chi\acute{\alpha}\omicron\varsigma$), &c.

G hard.

From the Latin *g hard*, *c hard*, *q*, *v*, *n*.

I. From a primitive *g hard*:

- i. Initial: *goujon*, *gobionem*; *goût*, *gustus*.
- ii. Medial: *angoisse*, *angustia*; *sangle*, *cingulum*.
- iii. Final: *long*, *longus*; *étang*, *stagnum*; *poing*, *pugnus*.

II. From *c hard*:

i. Initial: *gobelet*, *cupelletum**; *gras*, *crassus*; *gonfler*, *conflare*.

ii. Medial: *maigre*, *macrum*; *langouste*, *locusta*; *viguier*, *vicarius*; *cigogne*, *ciconia*.

III. From a primitive *v*: *Gasconne*, *Vasconia*; *gui*, *viscum*; *gué*, *vadum*; *gaîne*, *vagina*; *guêpe*, *vespa*; *sergent*, *servientem*; *Gard*, *Vardo*; *Gapençais*, *Vapincensium*; *gâter* (O. Fr. *gaster*), *vastare*; *guivre*, *vipera*.

IV. From a Latin *n* followed by a vowel: *cigogne*, *ciconia*; *Digne*, *Dinia*; *Auvergne*, *Arvernia*; *oignon*, *unionem*; *Boulogne*, *Bononia*.

G soft.

From the Latin *g* and the suffixes *ia*, *ea*.

I. From a primitive *g*:

i. Initial: *gencive*, *gingiva*; *géant*, *gigantem*; *geindre*, *gemere*.

ii. Medial: *large*, *largus*.

II. From the diphthongs *ia*, *io*—*ea*, *eo*.

We learn from Quintilian that the Roman *i* and *j* had originally the same sound. For a long time a great uncertainty existed as to the use of these two letters. Old MSS. and, after them, printed books down to the middle of the seventeenth century use *i* and *j* indifferently: it was not till

the year 1750 that the French Academy recognised *j* in their Dictionary as an independent letter. This is why the Latin *i* in some cases has become *j* in French (or *g* soft, which is the same thing). Hierosolyma, simia, diurnus, vindemia, have passed into *Jérusalem*, *singe*, *jour*, *vendange*, proving clearly that the popular pronunciation of these words was *Hjerosolyma*, *simja*, *djurnus*, *vindemja*. This once granted, it is easy to see how *pipionem*, *tibia*, *rabies*, *Dibionem*, *diluvium*, *cambiare* *, *abbreviare*, &c., have respectively passed into *pigeon*, *tige*, *rage*, *Dijon*, *déluge*, *changer*, *abrégé*, &c.¹ In these words two successive alterations have taken place : (1) from *i* into *j*, or (as the Germans call it) the ‘consonnification’ of the letter *i* (thus *pipionem* is pronounced *pipjonem*; *rabies*, *rabjes*; *Dibionem*, *Dibjonem*, &c.); (2) this change of *i* into *j* brings two consonants together, and into a sort of collision (*pipionem* becoming *pipjonem*, &c.). Now (as we will shew later on²) in such cases the first of the two consonants disappears; *subjectus* becomes *sujet*, *dorsum*, *dos*; and similarly *pipjonem*, *tibja*, *rabjes*, &c., become *pijonem*, *tija*, *rajes*, &c., whence again come *pigeon*, *tige*, *rage*, &c.

Similarly, *ea*, *eo*, *eu*, pass into *je*, *ge*, &c. In the regular Latin forms *lanea*, *commeatus*, *cavea*, *hordeum*, *deusque*, the *e* was soon replaced by *i*; and, long before Merovingian days, inscriptions give us as the usual forms, *lania*, *commiatus*, *cavia*, *hordium*, *diusque*. These diphthongs *ia*, *iu*, next exchange their *i* for *j* after the rule just noticed; and then *lania*, *commiatus*, *cavia*, *hordium*, *diusque*, having become *lanja*, *comjatus*, *cavja*, *hordjum*, *djusque*, passed naturally into *lange*, *congé*, *cage*, *orge*, *jusque*, &c.

¹ It is hardly necessary to remind the reader that the French *j* is always a soft sibilant, not a soft mute, like our *j*.

² See p. 81.

J.

From the Latin *j*, *g*, *i*.

I. From a primitive *j* :

i. Initial : *Jean*, *Johannes* ; *jeûne*, *jejunium* ; *jeune*, *juvenis*.

ii. Medial : *parjure*, *perjurium*.

II. From *g* : *jouir*, *gaudere* ; *jumeau*, *gemellus* ; *jaune*, *galbinus* ; *Anjou*, *Andegavi*.

III. From *i* : *Jérusalem*, *Hierosolyma* ; *jour*, *diurnum* ; *Jérôme*, *Hieronymus* ; *goujon*, *gobionem* ; *Dijon*, *Dibonem*.

H.

From the Latin *h*, *f*.

I. From a primitive *h* : *homme*, *hominem* ; *hier*, *heri* ; *hui* (in the word *aujourd'hui*), *hodie*.

II. From *f* : *hors*, *foris* ; *hormis*, *foris-missum* ¹.

CHAPTER II.

HISTORY OF THE LATIN ALPHABET.

The history of the French Alphabet has led us from effect to cause, from French to Latin ; and we have ascended the stream of transformation to its source. We must now follow the reverse course, in studying the history of the Latin letters, examining and describing the modifications they have undergone before they have descended into the French Alphabet. To avoid useless repetition, we will give as few examples

¹ *Hâbler* does not come directly from the Latin *fabulari*, but from the Spanish *bablar*, and cannot be traced back beyond the sixteenth century. The Latin *f* followed by a vowel is always commuted into *b* in Spanish, if at the beginning of a word. Thus *fabulari*, *facere*, *faba*, *formica*, become *hablar*, *hacer*, *baba*, *bormigua*.

as possible, and will refer our readers back to the paragraphs of the first part of this subject, where he will find a sufficient number of illustrations gathered together.

SECTION I.

HISTORY OF THE LATIN VOWELS.

Every word is composed of an accented or *tonic* syllable, and of one or more *atonic*, or unaccented, syllables, which either precede or follow the *tonic* syllable. For example, in the word *mereátus* the *a* is the *tonic* vowel; *e* and *u* the *atonic* vowels. In writing the history of the Latin vowels we may study first the accented or *tonic* ones, then the unaccented or *atonic*.

§ 1. *Accented or Tonic Vowels.*

Among accented vowels we may distinguish (1) the short, (2) the long, (3) those long by position (i.e. followed by two consonants). This subdivision may seem too fine and minute; but it is in reality an important one, as will be seen by an example. *Fērum*, *avēna*, *ferrum*, have each an accented *e*; but their resultants in French are very different from one another:—the short *e* becomes *ie*, as *fērus*, *fier*; the long becomes *oi*, as *avēna*, *avoine*; the *e* long by position remains as *e*, as *ferrum*, *fer*.

A. (1) *ā* usually becomes *ai* in French: *āmo*, *aime*; *mācer*, *maigre*. (2) *ā* becomes *e*: *nāsus*, *nez*; *amāre*, *aimer*; *mortālis*, *mortel*. (3) *a* long by position remains *a* in French: *arbor*, *arbre*; *carrus*, *char*; *carmen*, *charme*.

E. (1) *ē* becomes *ie*: *lēvium*, *lége*; *fērus*, *fier*. (2) *ē* becomes *oi*: *rēgem*, *roi*; *lēgem*, *loi*. (3) *e* long by position suffers no change: *terra*, *terre*; *lepra*, *lèpre*.

I. (1) *ī* becomes *oi*: *pīrum*, *poire*; *pīlus*, *poil*; *nīger*, *noir*; *fīdes*, *foi*. (2) *i* suffers no change: *spīca*, *épi*;

amīcus, *ami*; spīna, *épine*. (3) *i* long by position becomes *e*: siccus, *sec*; cippus, *cep*; crista, *crête*; firmus, *ferme*.

O. (1) *ō* becomes *eu*: nōvem, *neuf*; mōla, *meule*; prōba, *preuve*. (2) *ō* gives also *eu*: mōbilis, *meuble*; sōlus, *seul*; hōra, *heure*. (3) *o* long by position remains unchanged: corpus, *corps*; fortis, *fort*; mortem, *mort*; ponere, *pondre*.

U. (1) *ū* becomes *ou*: lūpus, *loup*; jūgum, *joug*; cūbo, *couver*. (2) *ī* remains unchanged: mūrus, *mur*; acūtus, *aigu*; pūrus, *pur*. (3) *u* long by position becomes *ou*: ursus, *ours*; gutta, *goutte*; surdus, *sourd*; turris, *tour*¹.

Æ. *ae* becomes *e* or *ie*: caelum, *ciel*; laeta, *lie*².

AU. *au* becomes *o*: causa, *chose*; aurum, *or*; auricula, *oreille*.

§ 2. Atonic Vowels.

The tonic vowel of a Latin word always survives in French: it is not so with the atonic vowels. If we would understand what happens to them in passing into French, we must study (1) those which precede the tonic syllable (as the *e* in *mercátum*), and (2) those which follow it (as the *u* in *mercátum*).

(1) Atonic Vowels which precede the Tonic Syllable.

We may subdivide these into two classes: (a) atonics which immediately precede the tonic syllable (as the second

¹ Note here that short accented vowels in Latin are always represented by diphthongs in French: *ă*, *ĕ*, *ĭ*, *ŏ*, *ŭ*, becoming respectively *ai*, *ie*, *oi*, *eu*, *ou*.

² *Lie*, the Old French signifying 'joyful,' has survived in the expression 'faire chère *lie*' (literally 'to wear a glad face'), to greet one with a smiling face, give one a warm welcome, and thence to give one a good dinner, a well-known form of welcome.

i in vindicāre), and (b) those which precede it, but not immediately (as the first i in vindicāre).

(a) *Those which immediately precede the tonic syllable.* These, if long, invariably remain unchanged: perēgrīnus, pélerin; coemētérium, cimelière; &c. If short, they disappear¹; sanītātem, santé; bonītātem, bonté; christianītātem, chrétienté; posītūra, posture; septīmāna, semaine; clarītātem, clarté; comītātem, comté; clerīcātus, clergé²; &c.

(b) *Those which precede the tonic syllable, but not immediately.* Short or long, these vowels are always retained in French: vestimētum, vêtement; ornamēta, ornement; &c.

(2) *Atonic Vowels which come after the Tonic Syllable.*

By the rule of Latin accentuation these vowels can occupy only one of two positions: that is, either in the penultimate (as u in tábula) or in the last syllable (as the u in mercātum).

(a) *In the penultimate syllable.* As this case occurs only when the word is accented on the antepenultimate (third syllable counting from the end of the word), it is always a short syllable in Latin: as saécūlum, lūrīdus, tūmūlus, pértica, pónēre, légēre, fácēre, &c. This vowel, being overborne by the tonic syllable, was scarcely sounded at all, and, though the high-born Roman may have indicated it in his speech, it is certain the common people dropped all such delicacies of pronunciation. In all the fragments of popular Latin that still remain with us (the 'Graffiti' of Pompeii, inscriptions, epitaphs, &c.) the short penultimate is

¹ This suppression of the short *atonic* vowel had already taken place in vulgar Latin, as we have shewn in the Introduction, p. 35.

² Except when they are the vowels of the first syllable of a word (as bilānceem, cabállus, balance, cheval); for in this case the first syllable could not disappear without so mutilating the word as to destroy its identity.

gone: instead of *cómputum*, *orácŭlum*, *tábŭla*, *saécŭlum*, *pósitus*, *móbilis*, *víncere*, *suspéndere*, &c., we find only *cómputum*, *oráclum*, *tábla*, *saéclum*, *póstus*, *móblis*, *vínere*, *suspéndre*, &c.¹ Then, when this common Latin became French, the words thus contracted became in their turn *compte*, *oracle*, *table*, *siècle*, *poste*, *meuble*, *vaincre*, *suspendre*, &c.

It is not necessary to say more about this law: we may simply express it as follows:—*When a Latin word is accented on the antepenult, the penultimate vowel always disappears in the French word derived from it.*

(b) *In the last syllable.* This disappears in French: *sícus*, *sec*; *cabállus*, *cheval*; *pórcus*, *porc*; *máre*, *mer*; *mortális*, *mortel*;—or else (which comes to the same thing) it drops into an e mute: *cúpa*, *coupe*; *fírmus*, *ferme*; &c.

SECTION II.

HISTORY OF THE LATIN CONSONANTS.

As we have seen above, consonants fall into natural groups (Labials, Dentals, and Gutturals), answering to the various parts of the vocal machinery. The permutation that goes on between Latin and French consonants rests upon two principles.

1. Permutations take place between consonants of the same class (that is, those formed by the same organ). Given, for example, the group of labials *p*, *b*, *v*, *f*. We know that these letters will be interchanged, but that permutation will not pass beyond their limits. Thus the Latin *b* becomes in French either *b* (*arbre* from *arbor*), or *v* (as *couver* from *eubare*); but it will never be able to pass into, let us say, *z* or *g*.

¹ M. Schuchardt, in his *Vokalismus des Vulgärlateins*, ii. 35, has collected a vast number of examples of this law.

2. In addition to this fact of permutation being limited to the groups, we must also notice that even within the limits of each group permutation does not go on by chance. Thus in the labial group *p*, *b*, *v*, *f*, we have¹ two strong consonants, *p* and *f*, and two weak ones, *b* and *v*. All transmutation is from strong to weak. Thus the Latin *b* never becomes *p* in French, while the contrary transition is frequent.

We propose to refer back, as much as we can, to the examples given under the history of the French Alphabet. In addition to the simple letters we will consider also the composite ones (*lr*, *mr*, &c.); for they produce in French many interesting combinations.

§ 1. *Liquids* : *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*.

L.

This letter becomes in French *l*, *r*, *u*. For examples we refer the reader to these letters, above, pp. 56, 57.

tl becomes *il*: *sítula*, *sitl'a*, *seille*; *vétulus*, *vet'lus*, *vieil*.

In this and the following instances the two consonants are brought together by the loss of the atonic vowel.

cl, when *initial*, is unchanged in French: *clarus*, *clair*. When *final*, it becomes *il*: *oculus*, *ail*; *apícula*, *apic'la*, *abeille*; *auricula*, *oreille*.

gl, when *initial*, is unchanged: *gladiolus*, *glaiëul*. When *medial*, it becomes *il*: *vigiláre*, *veiller*; *coaguláre* (O. Fr. *coailler*), *cailler*; *tégula*, *tuile*.

pl, when *initial*, is unchanged: *plorare*, *pleurer*. *Final*, it becomes *il*: *scópulus*, *écueil*.

bl, *fl*, always remain unchanged: *ébulum*, *hièble*; *inflare*, *enfler*.

¹ See the tabular statement of the consonants on p. 55.

M.

In French *m* becomes *m*, *n*, *b*. For examples see above, pp. 55, 56, 58.

mn becomes *mm*, *m* : *fémīna*, *femme* ; *hóminem*, *homme* ; *nomināre*, *nommer* ; *lāmina*, *lame* ; *dómina*, *dame* ; *exāmen*, *essaim*.

mt becomes *t*, *nt*, *mt* : *dormitóriūm*, *dortoir* ; *cómitem*, *comle* ; *computāre*, *confer* ; *semitáriūm*, *sentier*.

N.

In French *n*, *r*, *l*. For examples see above, pp. 55-57.

nm becomes *m* : *ánima*, *âme* ; *Hierónymus*, *Jérôme*.

ns becomes *s* : *mansionem*, *maison* ; *ensem*, *mois* ; *insula* (O. Fr. *isle*), *île* ; *sponsus*, *époux* ; *constare* (O. Fr. *couter*), *coûter* ; in all these cases the vowel is also affected.

rn always drops the *n* at the end of words : *furnum*, *four* ; *cornu*, *cor* ; *djurnum*, *jour* ; *hibernum*, *hiver* ; *albernum*, *aubour* ; *carnem*, *chair*.

R.

In French *r*, *l*. For examples see above, pp. 56, 57.

rs or *re* becomes *s* : *dorsum*, *dos* ; *persica* (O. Fr. *pesche*), *pêche* ; Lat. *quercus*, Low Lat. *quercinus*, O. Fr. *caisne*, *chesne*, Fr. *chêne*¹.

We must add to these changes another of no small importance, which we may call the intercalation, or insertion, of fresh letters between two liquids. Words such as *humilis*, *cumulus*, &c., whose short penultimate dropped away (see above, p. 35) became *humlis*, *cumlus*, &c. Now this com-

¹ *Quercinus* was so early corrupted into *casnus* that we find this latter word, used for an oak, in a Chartulary dated A.D. 508. From *casnus* came in the eleventh century the O. Fr. *caisne*, then *chesne*, then *chêne*.

bination of two liquids being unpleasant to the ear, the letter *b* was intercalated, and thus *humilis* became *hum(b)le*, *cumulus* passed into *com(b)le*, &c.

These are the intercalations :

1. *ml* becomes *mbl* : *simulo*, *semble* ; *insimul*, *ensemble*.

2. *mr* becomes *mbr* : *numerus*, *nombre* ; *camera*, *chambre* ; *Cameracum*, *Cambrai* ; *cucumerem*, *concombre*.

3. *lr* becomes *ldr* through *ldr* : *molere* (O. Fr. *moldre*), *moudre* ; *fulgur* (O. Fr. *foldre*), *foudre* ; *pulver* (O. Fr. *poldre*), *poudre*. The Old French forms indicate the method of the change more clearly than the modern forms do.

4. *nl* becomes *ngl* : *spinula*, *épingle*.

5. *nr* becomes *ndr* : *ponere*, *pondre* ; *gener*, *gendre* ; *tener*, *tendre* ; *Portus-Veneris*, *Port-Vendres* ; *veneris-dies*, *vendredi* ; *minor*, *moindre*.

§ 2. *Dentals* : *t*, *d*, *z*, *s*.

T.

T becomes in French *t*, *d*, *s*. For examples see above, pp. 60, 61.

It disappears from the ends of words, whenever, in the Latin, it stands between two vowels : *gratum*, *gré* ; *amatum*, *aimé* ; *minutus*, *menu* ; *virtutem*, *vertu* ; *acutus*, *aigu* ; *scutum*, *écu* ; *abbatem*, *abbé*. It also disappears from the middle of words : *catena* (O. Fr. *chaëne*), *chaîne* ; *maturus* (O. Fr. *maür*), *mur* ; &c. This subject will be treated of more fully when we deal with the Syncopation of Consonants.

tr becomes *r* : *fratrem*, *frère* ; *matrem*, *mère* ; *patrem*, *père* ; *Matrona*, *Marne* ;—also *rr* : *vitrum*, *verre* ; *putrere*, *pourrir* ; *nutritus*, *nourri* ; *latronem*, *larron* ; *materiamen*, *merrain* ; *matriclarius* (O. Fr. *marreglier*), *marguillier*.

st becomes sometimes (but rarely) *ss* : *angustia*, *angoisse* ; *testonem* * (from *testa*), *tesson*.

D.

In French *d*, *t*. For examples see above, pp. 60, 61.

dr becomes *r*: *occidere*, *occire*; *cathedra*, *chaire*; *credere*, *croire*; *quadragesima* (O. Fr. *caraesme*), *carême*.

dj, dv drop the dental: *adjutare**, *ajouter*; *advenire*, *avénir*.

nd becomes *nt*: *subinde*, *souvent*; *pendere*, *pente*, &c.

S, Z, X.

s becomes *s*, *c*, *z*. For examples see above, pp. 60–63.

sr becomes first *str*, then, by dropping the *s* (indicated by the circumflex accent in the vowel before it), it is reduced to *tr*: *crescere*, *croître*; *pascere*, *paître*; *cognoscere*, *connaître*; *essere**, *être* (for this verb see Book II. Chap. I. on the Auxiliary Verbs).

st, sp, sc, as *initials*, become *est*, *esp*, *esc*: *stare*, *ester*; *scribere*, *écrire* (O. Fr. *escrire*); *sperare*, *espérer*. This fact is only noticed here; it will be more fully treated at pp. 78–80, in the chapter on the Addition of Letters.

x becomes *ss*: *exagium**, *essai*; *examen*, *essaim*; *laxare*, *laisser*; *axilla*, *aisselle*; *coxa*, *cuisse*; *exire*, *issu*, past part. of *issir*.

§ 3. *Gutturals*: c, ch, gh, q, g, j, h.

C.

The soft *c* becomes in French *ç*, *s*, *z*, *x*; the hard *c* becomes *c*, *ch*, *g*, *i*. For examples see above, pp. 50, 61–64.

c between two vowels disappears, if at the end of a word: *focum*, *feu*; *jocum*, *jeu*; *paucum*, *peu*; *Aucum*, *Eu*; *Saviniacum*, *Savigny*¹.

¹ The Celtic *ak*, latinised into *acum*, indicated possession. To designate the lands of *Albinus* or *Sabinus*, the Gallo-Romans fabricated the names *Albini-acum*, *Sabini-acum*. This

cl: already treated of, p. 71.

et: already treated of, p. 60.

Q.

See just above, under the *hard c*.

G.

g becomes in French *g, j, i*. For examples see above, pp. 62, 64.

gm becomes *m*: pigmentum, *piment*; phlegma, *flemme*.

gn becomes *n*: malignum, *malin*; benignum, *bénin*.

gd becomes *d*: smaragda, *émeraude*; Magdalena, *Madeleine*; frigidus, *froid*.

J.

See above, p. 65.

H.

See above, p. 66.

This letter is often dropped at the beginning of words: habere, *avoir*; homo, *on*; hora, *or*; hordeum, *orge*; hoc-illud (O. Fr. *oil*), *oui*.

§ 4. Labials: p, b, f, ph, v.

p becomes *p, b, v*. For examples see above, pp. 58, 59.

ps, pt, pn, as *initials*. This sound is unknown in French, so that the p is dropped in all these cases: ptisana, *tisane*; pneuma, *neume*; psalmus, O. Fr. *saume*. Where we find

termination in the south became *ac*, in the north *ay, é, or y*. Thus Sabiniacum is in the south of France *Savignac*; but in the north it becomes *Savenay, Sévigné, or Savigny*. Albinacum similarly is *Aubignac, Aubenay, Aubigné, Aubigny*. Final *é* seems most common in the west of France; final *y* in the centre; final *ay* in Champagne and the east. But the distinction is not well marked, and we must not lay too much stress on it.

these sounds reproduced in full, as in *psaume*, *psalette*, &c., we may be sure that we have before us words completely modern.

pt, in the middle of words, is changed into *t*, *d*: *captivus*, *chétif*; *derupta*, *déroute*; *rupta*, *route*; *scriptus*, *écrit*; *ad-captare**, *acheter*; *male-aptus*¹, *malade*; *grupta**², *grotte*. The words *apte*, *captif*, *crypte*, *rupture*, &c., are modern.

B.

b becomes *b*, *v*. For examples see above, pp. 58, 59.

bt, bs, bj, bm lose their b when they pass into French, and become *d*, *t*, *s*, *j*, *m*: *cubitus*, *coude*; *dubitum*, *doute*; *debitum*, *dette*; *subjectum*, *sujet*; *submitsum*, *soumis*.

br becomes *ur*: *abrotonum*, *aurone*; *fabrica* (O. Fr. *faurge*), *forge*.

F, Ph.

See above, p. 59.

V.

v becomes *v*, *f*, *b*, *g*. For examples see above, pp. 58, 59, 64.

¹ *Aptus* becomes in Old French *ate*, in Provençal *ade*. *Ate* or *ade* in the twelfth century bear the sense of being in good health; thus *malade*, *male aptus*, is one who is in bad health.

² *Crypta* became *crupta* in the vulgar Latin of the sixth century; and we find this word in a Latin text of the year A.D. 887 in the form of *grupta*, whence the French *grotte*.

PART II.

THE TRANSPOSITION, ADDITION, AND SUBTRACTION OF LETTERS.

CHAPTER I.

OF TRANSPOSITION (OR METATHESIS).

When the letters of a derivative are arranged in an order different from that which they held in the word from which it is derived, we say that it has suffered *metathesis* (μετάθεσις), that is to say, transposition; as when the *gn* of the Latin *stagnum* becomes *ng* in the French derivative *étang*.

SECTION I.

TRANSPOSITION OF CONSONANTS.

N : *étang*, *stagnum*; *poing*, *pugnus*; *teignant*, *tingentem*.

L : *Lot*, *Oltis*.

R : *pour*, *pro*; *treuil*, *torculus*; *pauvreté*, *paupertatem*; *truffe*, *tuber*; *troubler*, *turbulare* *; *Durance*, *Druentia*; *brebis*, *vervecem*; *tremper*, *temperare*; *fromage*, *formativum*; *trombe*, *turbo*.

SECTION II.

TRANSPOSITION OF VOWELS.

The vowel *i* is often drawn towards the vowel which precedes it, whence results a necessary transposition: *gloire*, *gloria*; *histoire*, *historia*; *mémoire*, *memoria*; *juin*, *junius*; *muid*, *modius*; *faisan*, *phasianus*.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE ADDITION OF LETTERS.

The letters added to the primitive word may be (1) *prothetic* (πρόσθεσις), that is to say, put at the beginning of a word; (2) *epenthetic* (ἐπένθεσις), or put in the body of a word; (3) *epithetic* (ἐπίθεσις), or put at the end of a word¹.

SECTION I.

ADDITION AT THE BEGINNING OF A WORD (PROSTHESIS).

§ 1. Vowels.

Before the initial sounds *sc*, *sm*, *sp*, *st* (which are hard to pronounce), the French have placed an *e*, which renders the sound more easy by doubling the *s*: *espace*, *spatium*; *espèce*, *species*; *espérer*, *sperare*; *estomac*, *stomachum*; *esclandre*, *scandalum*; *esprit*, *spiritus*; *ester*, *stare**; *escabeau*, *scabellum*; *escient*, *scientem*; *esclave*, *slavus**; *escalier*, *scalarium*². After the sixteenth century several of these words undergo a farther modification: the *s* goes out, and its suppression is marked by the acute accent, which is placed upon the initial *é*: *état*, *statum*; *épice*, *species*; *échelle*, *scala*; *écrin*, *scrinium*; *étain*, *stannum*; *étable*, *stabulum*; *étude*, *studium*; *épais*, *spissus*; *école*, *schola*; *étroit*, *strictus*;

¹ These technical names, borrowed from the Greek grammarians, are here preserved, because they are in use, and are convenient in point of brevity.

² As has often been said, the French language springs not from the literary Roman tongue, but from the popular or vulgar Latin. Now, in the fifth and sixth centuries, the vulgar Latin had ceased to say *spatium*, *sperare*, *stare*, &c., pronouncing these words as *ispatium*, *isperare*, *istare*, as one sees by Merovingian inscriptions and diplomas. This *i*, thus prefixed by the people to facilitate the emission of these sounds, becomes *e* in French: *ispatium*, *espace*; *istare*, *ester*; *isperare*, *espérer*; &c.

époux, sponsus; *épine*, spina; *épi*, spica; *étoile*, stella; *épée*, spatha; *Ecosse*, Scotia¹.

By a false assimilation an *é* or *e* has been also prefixed to a number of words which, in the Latin, had no *s*: *écorce*, corticem; *escarboucle*, carbunculus, &c.

§ 2. Consonants.

1. *h* added: *huit*, octo; *huile*, oleum; *haut*, altus; *huitre*, ostrea; *hièble*, ebulum; *hache*, ascia; *huis*², ostium; *hurler*, ullare (vulgar Latin form of ululare).

2. *g* added: *grenouille*³, ranuncula.

3. *t* added: *tante* (O. Fr. *ante*⁴), amita.

4. *l* added (by the junction of the article with the word): *Lille*, illa-insula; *lierre*, hедера; *luelle*, uvetta; *lors*, hora; *lendemain*, O. Fr. *l'endemain*⁵.

SECTION II.

ADDITIONS IN THE BODY OF THE WORD (EPENTHESIS).

1. *h* added: *Cahors*, Cadurei; *envahir*, invadere; *trahir*, tradere; *trahison*, traditionem. In the middle ages, which here fell in with both the etymology and the history of the words, they were more logically written *envair*, *traïr*, *traïson*.

2. *m* added: *lambruche*, labrusca.

3. *n* added: *langouste*, locusta; *lanterne*, laterna; *Angoulême*, Iculisma; *convôlter*, cupitare*; *concombre*, cucumerem; *jongleur*, jocularorem; *peintre*, pictorem.

¹ We pass over technical terms, like *scandale*, *stomacal*, *stoïque*, &c.

² For *huis* and its derivative *huissier*, see p. 53.

³ *Grenouille* in Old French is *renouille*, a form which does not come from the classical *ranuncula*, but from the vulgar Latin *ranúcla*, a word which is often met with in MSS. of the sixth century. On the change of *cl* into *il* (*ranuela*, *renouille*), see above, p. 71.

⁴ Cp. the English *aunt*.

⁵ Instead of saying *le lendemain*, *le lierre*, *la luelle*, which are gross errors of the fifteenth century, the more correct forms *l'endemain*, *l'ierre*, *l'uelle*, were in use throughout the middle ages.

4. *r* added : *fronde*, *funda* ; *perdrix*, *perdicem* ; *trésor*, *thesaurus*.

5. For the addition of a *b* between the liquids, *mr*, *ml*, &c. (as *chambre*, *camera*, &c.), see above, p. 72.

SECTION III.

ADDITION AT THE END OF A WORD (EPITHESES).

s added : *lis*, *lilium* ; *legs*, *legatum* ; *tandis*, *tam diu* ; *jadis*, *jam diu* ; *sans*, *sine* ; *certes*, *certe*, &c.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE SUBTRACTION, OR DROPPING, OF LETTERS.

Letters withdrawn from the primitive words may be taken from (1) the beginning of the word (*aphaeresis*, ἀφαίρεσις) ; or (2) from the body of the word (*syncope*, συγκοπή) ; or (3) from the end (*apocope*, ἀποκοπή).

SECTION I.

OMISSION FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORD (APHAERESIS).

§ 1. *Of Vowels.*

Boutique, *apotheca* ; *blé*, *ablatum* ; *migraine*, ἡμικρανία ; *leur*, *illorum* ; *riz*, *oryza* ; *diamant*, *adamantem* ; *le*, *ille* ; *Gers*, *Egirus* ; *sciatique*, *ischiadicus* ; *Natolie*, *Anatolia*.

§ 2. *Of Consonants.*

Tisane, *ptisana* ; *pâmer*, *spasmare* * ; *loir*, *gliris* ; *neume*, *pneuma* ; *or*, *hora* ; *orge*, *hordeum* ; *on*, *homo* ; *avoir*, *habere*.

SECTION II.

OMISSION FROM THE BODY OF THE WORD (SYNCOPE).

§ 1. *Syncope of Vowels.*

We have seen (above, pp. 67, 68) under what law the Latin vowels passed into the French language : the *tonic* vowel

always remained, but the *atonic* vowels varied; if short, they disappeared from either position, i. e. (1) when they stood immediately before the tonic vowel, as the *˘* in *posītūra*, *posture*; and (2) when they were penultimate, as the *ū* in *regūla*, *règle*: if long, the atonic vowel always remained.

§ 2. *Syncope of Consonants.*

In every word the consonants can occupy two positions which differ with regard to the vowels: either (1) they are followed by another consonant, as *b* in *submissum*, and then they are called 'non-medial'; or (2) they stand between two vowels, as the *b* in *tabanus*, in which case they are called 'medial.'

1. *Non-medial Consonants.* In the case of two consonants together, like *bm* in *submissum*, the former usually disappears in the French derivative: as *subjectum*, *sujet*; *submissus*, *soumis*; *derupta*, *déroute*; *nuptiae*, *noces*; *captivus*, *chétif*; *pensare*, *peser*; *advocatus*, *avoué*; *conchylium*¹, *coquille*, &c. Similarly, the Latin *s* which had survived in most French words up to the end of the sixteenth century (cp. the O. Fr. *aspre*, *pastre*, *paste*, from the Lat. *asper*, *pastor*, *pasta* *), disappeared in the seventeenth century, and its suppression was denoted by the introduction of a circumflex accent: *âpre*, *pâtre*, *pâte*².

2. *Medial Consonants.* The dropping out of these is an important element in the formation of the French language.

(1) *Dentals*, *d*: *crudelis*, *cruel*; *sudare*, *suer*; *donatus*, *dénué*; *medulla*, *moelle*; *obedire*, *obéir*.

¹ The subject of the syncope of consonants has hitherto been but little studied, and it is not yet known what exact law it follows.

² Except in the three words *mouche*, *musea*; *louche*, *luscus*; *citerne*, *cisterna*, in which the *s* disappeared much earlier.

t: dotare, *douer*; mutare, *muer*; rotundus, *rond*; salutare, *saluer*.

(2) Gutturals, c: plicare, *plier*; jocare, *jouer*; vocalis, *voyelle*; delicatus, *délié*; precari, *prier*.

g: negare, *nier*; gigantem, *géant*; nigella, *nielle*; augustus, *août*; magister, *maître*.

(3) Labials, b: tabanus, *taon*; viburnum, *viorne*; habentem, *ayant*.

v: pavonem, *paon*; pavorem, *peur*; vivenda,¹ *viande*; aïeul, *aviolus* *.

SECTION III.

LETTERS DROPPED AT THE END OF THE WORD (APOCOPE).

§ 1. *Apocope of Vowels.*

On this subject see above, p. 70.

§ 2. *Apocope of Consonants.*

t: gratum, *gré*; amatus, *aimé*; acutus, *aigu*; scutum, *écu*; abbatem, *abbé*; &c.

n: furnus, *four*; carnem, *chair*; cornu, *cor*; hibernum, *hiver*; diurnum, *jour*; quaternum (O. Fr. *quaier*), *cahier*; alburnum, *aubour*.

l: ho[c]-illud (O. Fr. *oïl*), *oui*; non-illud (O. Fr. *nennil*), *nenni*.

¹ See above, p. 33.

PART III.

PROSODY.

Prosody is that part of grammar which treats of those modifications of vowels which are caused by quantity and accent. Vowels can be modified in three ways. (1) In their *nature*: e.g. *a* may become *o*. The study of these modifications will be found under the head of the Permutation of Vowels on pp. 48-54. (2) In their *length*: they may be short, as in *patte*, or long, as in *pâtre*. Here we have the study of quantity. There is but little to be said about it, except that it is very vague in the French language; it is never certain except in such words as *mûr* (O. Fr. *meür*, Lat. *maturus*), which words are contractions; or in such words as *pâtre* (O. Fr. *pastre*), in which the *s* has been dropped. In these two sets of words the vowel is certainly long. (3) In their elevation or accentuation. They may be *tonic*, as the *a* in *célibat*, or *atonic*, as the *a* in *pardon*. This is the study of accent. Now there are four kinds of accent, which must be kept distinct, though they are often confounded together:—Tonic, Grammatical, Oratorical, and Provincial.

I. *Tonic Accent.*

In the Introduction we described 'tonic accent,' or more simply 'accent,' as the incidence of the voice upon one of the syllables of a word. Thus in the word *raison*, the tonic accent lies on the last syllable, but in *raisonnable* it is on the penultimate.

The accented or tonic syllable is, therefore, that on which more stress is laid than on any of the others. In Greek this elevation of the voice is called *τόνος* or *προσῳδία*, words rendered in Latin by *accentus*.

This tonic accent gives to each word its special character, and has been rightly called 'the soul of the word.' In French the tonic accent always occupies one of two places: either (1) it is on the last vowel, when the termination is masculine, as *chanteur*, *aimer*, *finir*, *seigneur*; or (2) on the last vowel but one, when the termination is feminine, as *sauvage*, *verre*, *porche*. In Latin also the accent occupies one of two places: the penultimate, when that syllable is long, as *cantorem*, *amare*, *finire*, *seniorem*; or the antepenult, when the penultimate syllable is short, as *sylvaticus*, *porticus*. If the reader will compare these French and Latin examples, he will notice at once that the Latin accent survives in the French; that is to say, the accented syllable in Latin is also the accented syllable in French (*cantorem*, *chanteur*; *amare*, *aimer*; *finire*, *finir*; *seniorem*, *seigneur*).

This continuance of the Latin accent is a matter of considerable importance, and is, we may fairly say, the key to the formation of the French language. Its importance has been explained in the Introduction, to which (pp. 32-35) the reader is referred.

II. Grammatical Accent.

In French grammar there are three accents—acute, grave, circumflex. Accent, in this sense, is a grammatical sign, which has three different functions in orthography.

(1) Sometimes the accent indicates what is the proper pronunciation of certain vowels, as *bonté*, *règle*, *pôle*. (2) Sometimes it marks the suppression of certain letters, as *pastor*, *pâtre*; *asper*, *âpre*; *asinus*, *âne*; which words in Old French were *pastre*, *aspre*, *asne*. (3) And lastly it is used

to distinguish between words otherwise spelt alike, but of different significations; as, *du* and *dû*, *des* and *dès*, *la* and *là*, *sur* and *sûr*, &c.¹

III. *Oratorical Accent.*

The tonic accent affects syllables within words, but oratorical accent (otherwise styled 'phraseological') influences words within sentences. Thus oratorical accent belongs to the domain of declamation and rhetoric, and naturally has had no influence on the transformation of Latin into French words². We shall therefore have no need to trouble ourselves with it in this place.

IV. *Provincial Accent.*

By provincial accent we understand the intonation peculiar to each province, as it differs from the intonation of good Parisian pronunciation, which is taken as the standard. And this is in reality what is meant by the phrase, 'He who speaks French well has no accent'—that is, no provincial accent. The study of these characteristics of the inhabitants of certain districts does not belong to our subject, and is therefore set aside. Let us, however, say that provincial pronunciation limits itself to this—it gives a word two accents, and lowers the value of the principal (or proper) one by subjoining to it a slight half-accent on another syllable.

¹ Cp. Littré, *Dict. Hist.* s.v. 'Accent.' The French grammatical accents which act as signs in writing differ widely from those of the Greek language, though borrowed from them. The acute, grave, and circumflex accents in Greek simply denote the tonic syllable, and the shades of intonation on that syllable. In French, on the contrary, these accents have no connection with the tonic and etymological accent, and are purely orthographic symbols.

² See G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 8.

BOOK II.

INFLEXION, OR THE STUDY OF GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

Book II will be entirely given up to the study of inflexions; that is to say, of the modifications undergone by a noun when declined, by a verb when Conjugated. Declension of substantive, article, adjective, and pronoun, and Conjugation of verbs, will naturally form the two divisions of this Book.

To make the study of the different parts of our subject complete, we will include under this division all invariable, as well as inflected, words.

PART I.

DECLENSIONS.

CHAPTER I.

THE SUBSTANTIVE.

Let us take in order (1) case, (2) number, and (3) gender.

SECTION I.

CASE.

Of the six cases of Latin declension, the nominative indicates the subject, the other five the 'government' or relation.

Now if we place Latin and French side by side we shall see that the six cases of the mother-tongue are reduced to one in the daughter-language. How has this come about? Did those six cases exist to the end in Latin, or has the French never had more than one? We must again turn to the history of the language; it will provide us with an answer.

The tendency to simplify and reduce the number of cases was early felt in the popular Latin: the cases expressed shades of thought too delicate and subtle for the coarse mind of the Barbarian. Being therefore unable to handle the learned and complicated machinery of the Latin declensions, he constructed a system of his own, simplifying its springs, and reducing the number of the effects at the price of frequent reproduction of the same form. Thus the Roman distinguished by means of case-terminations the place where

one is from the place to which one is going: 'veniunt ad domum,' 'sunt in domo.' But the Barbarian, unable to grasp these finer shades, saw no use in this distinction, and said, in either case alike, 'sum in domum,' 'venio ad domum.'

Thus, from the fifth century downwards, long before the first written records of the French language, popular Latin reduced the number of cases to two: (1) the nominative to mark the subject; and (2) that case which occurred most frequently in conversation¹, the accusative, to mark the object or relation. From that time onwards the Latin declension was reduced to this:—subject, *murus*; object, *murum*.

The French language is the product of the slow development of popular Latin; and French grammar, which was originally nothing but a continuation of the Latin grammar, inherited, and in fact possessed from its infancy, a completely regular declension: subject, *murus*, *murus*; object, *mur*, *murum*: and people said 'ce *murs* est haut;' 'j'ai construit un *mur*'².

This declension in two cases forms the exact difference between ancient and modern French. It disappeared in the fourteenth century (as we will explain later on), not without leaving many traces in the language, which look like so many insoluble exceptions, but find their explanation and

¹ The fact (which had previously been pointed out by Raynouard) was completely established by M. Paul Meyer in 1860, in an Essay before the 'École des Chartes,' with proofs drawn from the study of Latin MSS. of the Merovingian era.

² One can see at a glance the consequence of this distinction of cases: so long as the sense of a word is given by its form (as in Latin) and not by its position (as in Modern French), inversions are possible. Consequently they are frequent in Old French. One could say equally well, 'le *rois* conduit le cheval'; or, as in Latin, 'le cheval conduit le *rois* (*caballum* conduit *rex*). The *s* which marked the subject (*rois*, *rex*), made ambiguity impossible.

historic justification in our knowledge of the Old French declension.

This Old French declension takes three forms, answering to the three Latin declensions:—

1.

Sing.	{ Subjective	<i>rósa rose</i>
	{ Objective	<i>rósa-m rose</i>
Plur.	{ Subjective	<i>rósae roses</i>
	{ Objective	<i>rósa-s roses</i>

2.

Sing.	{ Subjective	<i>múru-s murs</i>
	{ Objective	<i>múru-m mur</i>
Plur.	{ Subjective	<i>múr-i' mur</i>
	{ Objective	<i>múr-os murs</i>

3.

Sing.	{ Subjective	<i>pástor pátre (pastre¹)</i>
	{ Objective	<i>pastór-em pasteur</i>
Plur.	{ Subjective	<i>pastór-es pasteurs</i>
	{ Objective	<i>pastór-es pasteurs.</i>

In the subjective it ran thus: 'la *rose* est belle'; 'le *murs* est haut'; 'le *pátre* est venu';² in the objective, 'j'ai vu la *rose*, le *mur*, le *pasteur*,' &c.

On looking into these declensions one is struck with the facts that (1) the Latin accent is always respected; and (2) that (with exception of one case) Old French takes *s*

¹ *Pátre*, in Old French *pastre*. *Pastre* and *pasteur* were not in Old French two distinct words, but only the two cases of the same word.

² In all these examples of Old French, we ought to have written *li murs*, *li pastre*, not *le murs*, *le pátre*, *li* being the nominative singular, and *le* the accusative (as may be seen below, p. 100, in the chapter on the Article): but as we wish to pass gradually from the known to the unknown, we have for the moment sacrificed correctness to convenience.

whenever the Latin had it: or, to express the matter more briefly, French declension rests on the natural laws of derivation.

Between Latin, a synthetic language, and Modern French, which is analytic, there is an intermediate, or half-synthetic, period. This transition period is marked by the Old French declension, which indicates a resting-point between synthesis and analysis¹. But this system was still too complicated for the minds of men in the thirteenth century: though the Barbarians had reduced the six Latin cases to two, it was conceived that it would be far more regular to reduce the three French declensions to one. Accordingly, the second declension was taken as the common form, as it was the most generally used, and its laws were applied to both the others. Now the characteristic of this second declension was an *s* in the subjective case of the singular—‘murs,’ *mur**s*; and accordingly, in violation of the genius of the language and of the laws of Latin derivation, men took to saying ‘le pastres,’ as they were wont to say ‘le murs.’ The laws of derivation were broken, because the Latin *pástor* has no *s* in the nominative; nor has it any need of that letter, since it is itself distinguished from the

¹ Raynouard, who in A.D. 1811 developed the laws of French declension, gave them the general name of ‘the rule of the *s*,’ by reason of the *s* which so commonly marks the subject. This discovery is one of the greatest services ever rendered to the study of Old French, and to the history of the language. ‘Without this key,’ Littré says most truly, ‘everything seemed to be an exception or a barbarism; with it there is brought to light a system, far shorter indeed than the Latin, but still neat and regular.’ Much discussion has taken place as to the usefulness and exact application of this ‘rule of the *s*’ during the middle ages: its practical utility is doubtless restricted, and it has often been broken through: but the existence of the rule (even more than its utility) is a fact of extreme interest, as it allows us to mark the stages of transition from Latin to French, and is, as it were, a halt in the passage from synthesis to analysis.

accusative *pastórem* by the position of the tonic accent. This addition of an *s* to the nominative of all such words as *pástor*, which has two forms in French (*pastre*, *pasteur*), seemed to simplify the inflexion of nouns; but in reality complicated it, and has in fact destroyed the whole system of French declension. For hereby the French declension, which had previously rested on the natural laws of derivation, came to be founded on this suffix *s*, which is nothing but an arbitrary and artificial form. In its first period (ninth to twelfth century) this declension depended on etymology; in its second (twelfth to fourteenth century) it rested on mere analogy: the former is natural, the latter artificial; the former came from the ear, the latter from the eye.

Thus then, in its first epoch, the declension was, as we have just seen, natural, based on etymology and the laws of derivation; but for that very reason it was specially fragile, 'since its rules were only second-hand,—in other words, it had relations with Latin forms and accentuation, but had no stability or guarantee in the proper junction and knitting together of its own tongue¹.' And so French declension was destined to perish forthwith, and the unlucky reform, which consisted in combining the three declensions in one by sacrificing the rarer and more individual forms to the more general ones, did not save it from ruin. Rejected from the speech of the populace, from the thirteenth century downwards, and constantly violated even by the learned, French declension was thoroughly ruined by the time it reached the fourteenth century. It disappeared, and the distinction between the subjective and objective cases perished: thenceforward one case alone was used for each number. And this was the objective (or accusative) case (*falcónem*, *faucon*); for it was usually longer and more

¹ M. Littré.

consistent than the subjective (or nominative), and occurred more frequently in course of conversation. Thenceforth the subjective case (*faleo*, O. Fr. *fauç*) vanished, and modern declension was established.

This adoption of the objective case as the type and form of the Latin substantive had a curious result in the formation of the numbers. In the older declension we had—

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Subject	<i>murus murs</i>		<i>muri mur</i>
Object	<i>murum mur</i>		<i>muros murs</i>

where the objective case was in the singular *mur*, in the plural *murs*. In the fourteenth century the new declension took, as we have said, the objective for its type, and consequently the *s* of the older objective case *murs* (*muros*) became the mark of the plural, while the absence of *s* for the objective singular *mur* (*murum*) became the mark of the singular. But had the subjective case been taken as the type, and the objective abandoned, instead of the contrary, we should have had *murs* (*murus*) in the singular, and *mur* (*muri*) in the plural; so that the *s*, which now marks the plural, would in that case have distinguished the singular instead.

From the moment that final *s* ceased to be the characteristic of the cases, and became the distinctive mark of the plural number, the French mediæval system of declensions ceased to exist; the fifteenth century utterly rejected it; and when, in the time of Louis XI, Villon attempted to imitate in a ballad the language of the thirteenth century, he failed to observe the ‘rule of *s*,’ and his imitation consequently wants the distinctive mark of the middle ages. It is curious to see in the nineteenth century the detection of the mistakes committed by a writer who in the fifteenth tried to write a ballad in the manner of the thirteenth.

Since declension in two cases was, as we have seen, the distinctive and fundamental characteristic of Old French, the loss of these cases immediately established between Old and Modern French a line of demarcation far more distinct than any which exists in Italy or Spain between the language of the thirteenth and that of the nineteenth centuries.

There survived, however, some important traces of the Old French declension, which look to us like inexplicable anomalies—explicable, in truth, only by a knowledge of the history of the language. Before entering on the study of gender let us re-state the consideration of the Old French declensions one by one, and so discover the traces they have left in Modern French.

1. *Second Declension.* Here the subjective case is suppressed, and the objective retained (*mur* from *murum*, *serf* from *servum*, &c.). Still, some relics of the subjective case are retained in the nine following words: *filius*, *fil*; *fundus*, *fonds*; *laqueus*, *lacs*; *legatus*, *legs*; *lilius**, *lis*; *latus*,¹ *lez*; *puteus*, *puits*; *retis*, *rets*; *coquus*, *queux*. In Old French all these words had also the objective case—*filium*, *fil*; *fundum*, *fond*; *laqueum*, *lac*; *legatum*, *leg*; *lilium*, *li*; *latum*, *lé*; *puteum*, *puit*; *retem*, *ret*; *coquum*, *quen*. In these instances, then, the objective case has disappeared, while the subjective has survived².

In this way we may explain by the history of the second declension the formation of the plural in *aux*: *mal*, *maux*; *cheval*, *chevaux*, &c.

¹ *s*, *x*, *z*, regarded as orthographic signs, are equivalents in Old French; *voix* was written indifferently *voix*, *vois*, or *voiz*. A trace of this usage remains in *nez*, *nasus*; *lez*, *latus*; and in those plurals which end in *x* (*cailloux*, *feux*, *maux*), which used in Old French to be written with either an *s* or an *x*.

² It is just the same in the case of certain proper names, *Charles*, *Carolus*; *Louis*, *Lodovicus*; *Vervins*, *Verbinus*; *Orléans*, *Aurelianus*; &c.

In the thirteenth century the second declension was as follows:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>mals</i> malus	<i>mal</i> mali
<i>mal</i> malum	<i>mals</i> malos.

But the *l* is softened into *u* when it is followed by a consonant (as *paume*, palma; *aube*, alba; *sauf*, salvus), and so *mals* became *maus*. It then stood:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>maus</i> malus	<i>mal</i> mali
<i>mal</i> malum	<i>maus</i> malos.

Then, when the fourteenth century abolished declension by abandoning the subjective case, and keeping only the objective, they had only *mal* (malum) in the singular, and *maus* or *maux* (malos) in the plural. So too *chevaux*, *travaux*, &c., may be traced.

2. *Third Declension.* In this declension in Latin the accent is displaced in the oblique cases (*pástor*, *pastórem*); whence it follows, as we have seen, that the third French declension had a double form: the one *pastre* (*pástor*) in the subjective case; the other *pasteur* (*pastórem*) for the objective. In this declension, as in the second, the objective case got the mastery at the same epoch, as may be seen by looking at a few instances:—

SUBJECTIVE.	OBJECTIVE.
<i>ábbas</i> <i>abbe</i>	<i>abbátem</i> <i>abbé</i>
<i>fálco</i> <i>fauç</i>	<i>falcónem</i> <i>faucon</i>
<i>látro</i> <i>lerre</i>	<i>latrónem</i> <i>larron</i>
<i>sérpens</i> <i>serpe</i>	<i>serpéntem</i> <i>serpent</i>
<i>ínfans</i> <i>enfe</i>	<i>infántem</i> <i>enfant</i>

In all these the subjective case has perished, while the objective case has survived.

There are a very few instances to the contrary, in which the subjective case has been retained :—

SUBJECTIVE.		OBJECTIVE.	
sóror	<i>sœur</i>	sorórem	<i>seror</i>
píctor	<i>peintre</i>	pictórem	<i>peinteur</i>
antecéssor	<i>ancêtre</i>	antecessórem	<i>ancesseur</i>
tráditor	<i>traître</i> (O. Fr. <i>traître</i>)	traditórem	<i>traiteur</i> .

In many other words the two forms have survived side by side ; but instead of continuing to be the two cases of one word, they have become two different words : as—

cántor	<i>chantre</i>	cantórem	<i>chanteur</i>
sénior	<i>sire</i> (O. Fr. <i>sinre</i>)	seniorem	<i>seigneur</i> ¹ .

SECTION II.

GENDERS.

The French language has adopted only the masculine and feminine genders, rejecting the third Latin gender, the neuter. The student of grammar must approve of this suppression of the neuter, for the Latin tongue had utterly lost all appreciation of the reasons which had originally made this or that object neuter rather than masculine ; and furthermore Low Latin, by uniting these two genders in one, had prepared the way for this simplification of language, which was afterwards adopted in the Romance languages. The neuter is useless except when, as in the case of English, it belongs exclusively to whatsoever is neither male nor female.

¹ The Latin genitive left some traces in Old French. It is vain to quote these forms, as Modern French has rejected them all with the exception of *leur*, *illorum*, and *chandeleur*, *candelarum* (*feſta*).

This suppression of the neuter, which dates very far back,—long indeed before the irruptions of the Barbarians,—was brought about in two ways:—

1. Neuter substantives were made masculines. Even in Plautus we find *dorsus*, *aevus*, *collus*, *gutturum*, *cubitus*, &c.: in inscriptions dating back beyond the fourth century, we have *brachius*, *monumentus*, *collegius*, *fatus*, *metallus*, &c.: in the Salic law, *animalem*, *retem*, *membrus*, *vestigijs*, *precijus*, *folius*, *palatius*, *templus*, *tectus*, *stabulus*, *judicius*, *placitus*, &c. It is useless to multiply proofs of this fact, which a rhetorician of the Empire, Curius Fortunatianus, who flourished about A.D. 450, had already observed, and transmitted to posterity in these words, ‘*Romani vernacula plurima et neutra multa masculino genere potius enunciant, ut hunc theatrum, et hunc prodigium*¹.’

2. Neuter substantives became feminines, the neuter plural in a (*pecora*) having been mistaken by a strange error for a singular nominative of the first declension. In texts of the fifth century we find such accusatives as *pecoras*, *pergamenam*, *vestimentas*, &c.

We may now notice certain peculiar points which will help us to explain such anomalies as *amour*, *orgue*, *hymne*, *délices*, which are real grammatical irregularities.

All Latin masculines ending in *órem* became feminines in French: *dolórem*, *douleur*; *errórem*, *erreur*; *calórem*, *chaleur*; *amórem*, *amour*. This feminine vexed the Latinists of the sixteenth century; and, as they preferred Latin to French, they tried to turn all these words into masculines, *le douleur*, *le chaleur*, &c. This attempt failed, as it deserved, except in the cases of *honneur* and *labeur*, which are masculine, and of *amour*, which has both genders².

¹ P. Meyer, *Étude sur l'histoire de la langue française*, pp. 31, 32; Littré, p. 106.

² Littré, p. 106.

Hymne was originally masculine, and the feminine use of it (in speaking of church hymnology) has nothing to justify it either in etymology or in the history of the word.

Gens is properly feminine, but as the idea it expresses (of men or individuals) is properly masculine, it consequently has both genders. It may be said generally that these distinctions of words, which are sometimes masculine and sometimes feminine (as *automne*, *gens*, &c.), and of words masculine in the singular, feminine in the plural (as *amour*, *orgue*, *délices*, &c.) are mere barbarisms and idle subtleties invented by grammarians, not a part of the historical growth of the language.

SECTION III.

NUMBERS.

French, like Latin and Aeolian Greek¹, has two numbers, singular and plural. Of these, the latter is distinguished from the former by the addition of the letter *s*. And how is this? If we consider Modern French by itself, without referring back to its 'origines,' we find it impossible to understand why it has chosen this letter to indicate the plural of nouns. It certainly looks as if it were an arbitrary choice, and as if any other letter might have done as well; and one might be tempted to see in this choice nothing but an agreement among grammarians to establish the distinction between singular and plural in this particular way; by making, in fact, a distinction which appeals to a Frenchman's eyes and not to his ears, as in most cases the *s* is mute. But in reality there is good reason for this *s*; and if we pass from Modern to Old French, we shall see what

¹ The Aeolian, unlike the other Greek dialects, had no dual.

it is¹. We shall there find, it will be remembered, a declension with two cases :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>murs</i>	mur us	<i>mur</i>	muri
<i>mur</i>	mur um	<i>murs</i>	muros .

We know that in the fourteenth century the subjective case was suppressed in both numbers, and the objective retained (*mur*, **murum** ; *murs*, **muros**). Whence it came that (taking *mur* as the type of the singular, and *murs* of the plural) the letter *s* became the characteristic of the plural. Had the language followed the contrary course, and retained the subjective case, we should have had *s* as the characteristic of the singular.

Certain substantives, like **vitrum**, **glacies**, &c., which had no plural in Latin, have one in French ; as *verres*, *glaces*, &c. Others which had no singular in Latin, also have both numbers in French : as *menace*, **minaciae** ; *noce*, **nuptiae** ; *relique*, **reliquiae** ; *gésier*, **gigeria** ; *arme*, **arma** ; *geste*, **gesta**, &c.

Others, again, which had both numbers in Latin, have only the plural in French : *mœurs*, **mores** ; *ancêtres*, **antecessores** ; *gens*, **gens**. As late as the seventeenth century *gens* and *ancêtres* had a singular, as we see from a couplet of Malherbe :

‘ Oh ! combien lors aura de veuves
La gent qui porte le turban ; ’

and La Fontaine has ‘ *la gent* trotte-menue.’ *Ancêtre* was employed as a singular throughout the middle ages, and even by Voltaire, Montesquieu, and Chateaubriand. The same is true of the word *pleurs*. Bossuet followed the seventeenth century when he wrote ‘ *le pleur* éternel.’

¹ Littré, ii. 357.

CHAPTER II.

THE ARTICLE.

There is no article in Latin; and, though Quintilian pretended that the language lost nothing thereby¹, it is certain that this was a real deficiency, and that, in order to supply it, the Romans often used the demonstrative pronoun *ille*, for the sake of distinctness, where the French now has *le, la, les*. There are plenty of examples: Cicero says, 'Annus ille quo;'. 'Ille alter;'. 'Illa rerum domina fortuna.' Apuleius has 'Quorsum ducis asinum illum?' Jerome writes, 'Vae autem homini illi per quem,' &c.

Though not rare in classical Latin, this usage is infinitely more common in the popular Latin, especially after the reduction of the six cases to two²; a change which made the use of an article necessary. Popular Latin appropriated to this use the pronoun *ille*: 'Dicebant ille teloneus de illo mercado ad illos necuciantes³.' This pronoun thus transformed, and also reduced to two cases, became in Old French as follows:—

SINGULAR.

	MASC.		FEM.
Subject	<i>ille li</i>	<i>illa</i>	<i>la</i>
Object	<i>illum le</i>	<i>illam</i>	<i>la</i>

PLURAL.

Subject	<i>illi li</i>	<i>illae</i>	<i>les</i>
Object	<i>illos les</i>	<i>illas</i>	<i>les</i>

¹ He says, 'Noster sermo articulos non desiderat' (*De Instit. Orat.* i. 4). Of all the Indo-Germanic languages, Greek and the Teutonic languages alone have an article. Latin and Slavonic have none; Sanskrit only a rudimentary one.

² About the fifth century. See above, p. 89.

³ From a chartulary of the seventh century.

So they said, distinguishing carefully between the two cases:

‘*Ille* caballus est fortis’ ‘*Li* chevaux est fort’
 ‘*Illum* vidi caballum’ ‘J’ai vu *le* cheval.’

And consequently when, in due time, the subjective case disappeared, the masculine article became *le*, *illum*, and *les*, *illos*, and the feminine *la*, *illam*, and *les*, *illas*. Thus we get to the modern article¹.

Combined with the prepositions *de*, *à*, *en*, the masculine article in Old French gives us:—

SINGULAR.

1. *del* (*de le*), which became *deu*², and thence *du*, as now.
2. *al* (*à le*), „ *au*, as now.
3. *enl* (*en le*), which has disappeared.

PLURAL.

1. *dels* (*de les*), which became *des*.
2. *als* (*à les*), „ *aux*.
3. *es* (*en les*), which has disappeared, with the exception of a few traces, as in *maître-ès-arts*, *docteur-ès-sciences*, *ès-mains*, *S. Pierre-ès-liens*.

¹ The reader has doubtless noticed that the article is a remarkable exception to the rule of the continuance of the Latin accent in French. M. G. Paris explains this difficulty thus:—‘The Latin comic writers reckon the first syllable of *ille*, *illa*, *illum*, as short; and these words may be regarded simply as enclitics, as is shewn by the compound *ellum* = *en illum*. Had the accent been marked, the first syllable would never have been shortened or suppressed in composition. Consequently it is not wonderful that, by a solitary exception, the French language has retained only the latter syllable of this word; *il-le* = *le*; *il-la* = *la*; *il-li* = *lui*; *il-los* = *les*.’

² For this softening of the final *l* into *u*, see above, p. 53.

CHAPTER III.

THE ADJECTIVE.

SECTION I.

QUALIFYING ADJECTIVES.

§ 1. *Case and Number.*

Adjectives in Old French followed the same rules of declension as substantives, and had at first two distinct cases:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Subjective	bon-us = <i>bons</i>	boni = <i>bon.</i>
Objective	bonum = <i>bon</i>	bonos = <i>bons.</i>

They also followed the same course in the fourteenth century, abandoning the subjective case. We need not therefore reproduce the remarks given above (pp. 92-95), which the student may apply for himself to the adjective.

§ 2. *Genders.*

We have laid it down as a general principle, that at the outset French Grammar is nothing but a continuation of Latin grammar; consequently French adjectives follow the Latin ones in every way. Those adjectives which in Latin had two different terminations for the masculine and the feminine (as **bonus, bona**) used also to have two in French; and those which had only one termination for these genders in Latin (as **grandis**) had but one in French also. Thus in the thirteenth century men said '*une grand femme, une âme mortel*,' &c. In the fourteenth century, the reason of this distinction not being understood, it was supposed to be a mere irregularity, and accordingly, in defiance of

etymology, this second class of adjectives was reduced to the form of the first class, and *grande, cruelle, mortelle, &c.*, were written to correspond to *bonne, &c.* A trace of this older form remains in the expressions *grand'mère, grand'route, grand'faim, grand'garde, grand'hâte, grand'chère, &c.* — phrases which are relics of the older language. Vaugelas and the seventeenth-century grammarians, ignorant of the historic ground for this usage, decreed, with their usual pedantry and dulness, that this form came from the euphonic suppression of the *e*, and that the omission must be noted by an apostrophe, as is still done.

§ 3. *Adjectives used as Substantives.*

Certain words, now substantives in French, but springing from Latin adjectives, *domesticus, domestique; singularis, sanglier; buccularium, bouclier; granatum, grenade; lineus, linge; cursorius, coursier, &c.*, were adjectives in Old French, following their Latin origin. In Old French the phrase ran thus:—

Un serviteur domestique, i.e. a man attached to the service of the house (*domus*). In Old French (with the usual regularity of formation) it was written *domesche*, so as not to neglect the Latin accent (*domésticus*).

Un porc sanglier, porcus singuláris, a wild pig, which is of solitary habits.

Un écu bouclier, scutum bucculárium, literally an arched or bowed shield (or buckler).

Une pomme grenade, pomum grenátum, i.e. a fruit filled with pips or seeds.

Un vêtement linge, vestimentum lineum, i.e. a linen robe¹.

¹ For the change from *lineus* to *linge*, i.e. of *-eus* to *-ge*, see p. 66.

Un cheval coursier, i.e. a horse kept for racing only, as opposed to carriage-horses, &c.

In these expressions the epithet in course of time ejected the substantive, and took its place. Then people began to say, ‘*un domestique*,’ ‘*un sanglier*,’ &c., just as one now speaks of ‘*un mort*,’ meaning ‘*un homme mort*,’ ‘*un mortel*,’ for ‘*un être mortel*,’ &c.

§ 4. *Degrees of Comparison.*

In this, as in all other parts of French declension, particles have taken the place of the inflections *-or*, *-imus*, which mark in the Latin the degrees of comparison. Here, as elsewhere, we may note the analytic tendencies of the Romance tongues.

I. The COMPARATIVE is formed by the addition of the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *aussi*, to the positive, in both Old and Modern French.

There is one peculiarity of the Old French which must be noted: beside the form *plus . . . que*, it possessed, like the Italian, the form *plus . . . de*—‘*il est plus grand de moi*,’ It would do equally well to say, ‘*il est plus grand de moi*,’ or ‘*il est plus grand que moi*,’ just as, in Italian, we have ‘*più grande del mio libro*,’

A few French adjectives have kept the Latin synthetic form; as *meilleur*, *méliorem*. As the accent is displaced in the objective case (*mélior*, *méliorem*), there has arisen (as we have seen) a declension with two cases, which are resolved either into a single case, or into the retention of the two cases with different significations. The five adjectives *bon*, *mal*, *grand*, *petit*, *moult*, have retained the old comparatives.

1. *Bon* : O. Fr. *mielldre*, *mélior*; *meilleur*, *méliorem*.
2. *Mal* : *pire*, *péjor*; O. Fr. *pejeur*, *pejórem*.
3. *Grand* : *maire*, *májor*; *majeur*, *majórem*.
4. *Petit* : *moindre*, *mínor*; *mineur*, *minórem*.

5. *Moult, multus: plusieurs, plurióres.*

The forms derived from the neuter are *moins*, minus; *pis*, pejus; *plus*, plus; *mieux*, melius (O. Fr. *miels*).

We may add *sénior* to this list; *sénior* has given us the O. Fr. *sinre*¹, and *seniorem* gives us *seigneur*.

II. The SUPERLATIVE is formed by adding *le plus*, or *très*, to the positive. In Old French '*moult* (*multum*) *beau*' was as correct as *très-beau*.

Some Latin superlatives lingered on into Old French. In the twelfth century men said, *saint-isme*, *sanctissimus*; *alt-isme*, *altissimus*. These vanished in the fourteenth century. Those words ending in *issime*², &c., which are still found in French, are technical terms, not older than the sixteenth century: like all words which do not come from the popular and spontaneous period of the language, they are very ill-formed, and break the law of accent: *généralissime*, *révérendissime*, *illustrissime*, &c.

SECTION II.

NOUNS OF NUMBER.

§ 1. *Cardinals.*

Unus and *duo*, which are declined in Latin, passed through the same changes in Old French as did substantives

¹ This word *sinre* has passed into *sire*, just as *prins* (Lat. *prehensus*) has become *pris*.

² Six centuries before the birth of the French language, the superlative had already been contracted, in common Latin, to *ismus* from *issimus*, showing the growing energy and influence of the Latin accent. The 'Graffiti' of Pompeii and the inscriptions of the earlier Empire give us *carismo*, *dulcisma*, *felicismus*, *splendidismus*, *pientismus*, *vicesma*, &c., for *carissimo*, *dulcissima*, *felicissima*, *splendidissimus*, *pientissimus*, *vicesima*, &c.

and adjectives of quality. They had two cases down to the end of the thirteenth century.

Subjective	<i>uns</i>	<i>unus</i>	<i>dui</i>	<i>duo</i> .
Objective	<i>un</i>	<i>unum</i>	<i>deux</i>	<i>duos</i> .

The phrase then ran thus:—‘*Uns* chevaux et *dui* bœufs moururent’ (*unus caballus et duo boves*): and again, ‘*il tua un* cheval et *deux* bœufs’ (*unum caballum et duos boves*).

In the fourteenth century the subjective case was lost, and here, as elsewhere, the objective remained in force.

There is nothing in particular to be said about the numbers *trois*, *tres*; *quatre*, *quatuor*; *cinq*, *quinque*; *six*, *sex*; *sept*, *septem*; *huit*, *octo* (O. Fr. *oit*¹); *neuf*, *novem*; *dix*, *decem*.

In the words *onze*, *undecim*; *douze*, *duodecim*; *treize*, *trédecim*; *quatorze*, *quatuórdecim*; *quinze*, *quíndecim*; *seize*, *sédecim*, the position of the tonic accent has brought about the disappearance of the word *decem*, which gave their real force to the words *undecim*, *duodecim*, &c.²

The words which serve to mark the decades,—*vingt*, *vigínti*; *trente*, *trigínta*; *quarante*, *quadragínta*; *cinquante*, *quinquagínta*; *soixante*, *sexagínta*; *septante*, *septuagínta*; *octante*, *octogínta*; *nonante*, *nonagínta*,—in which the Latin *g* has disappeared, were originally *véint*, *tréante*, *quaréante*, &c., whence came the modern contracted form *vingt*, *trente*, *quarante*, &c.

Above one hundred, to express the *even* decades (120, 140, 160, &c.), Old French used multiples of twenty, and wrote *six-vingt* (120), *sept-vingt* (140), &c.—meaning six times, seven times, &c. twenty; just as to this day ‘eighty’ is expressed by *quatre-vingt* (4 × 20). Traces of this ancient

¹ *Octo* = *huit*; for the change of *et* into *it* see above, p. 50.

² See G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 61.

usage remain even in our day, as in the hospital '*des Quinze-Vingts*' ($15 \times 20 = 300$), which was founded to support 300 blind persons; so also Bossuet and Voltaire wrote '*il y a six-vingts ans.*'

The Latin *ambo* (= two together) produced in Old French the adjective *ambe*; and the phrases *ran*, '*ambes mains*,' '*ambes parts*,' instead of '*les deux mains*,' '*les deux parts*': and the word still survives at the gaming-table, '*j'ai gagné un ambe à la loterie*'; that is to say, 'I have won a pair,' i. e. on two figures.

§ 2. Ordinals.

With the exception of *premier*, *primarius*; *second*, *secundus*, which come straight from the Latin, all the French ordinals are formed by the addition of the suffix *-ième*, *-ésimus*, to the corresponding cardinals: *deux-ième*, *trois-ième*, &c.

But the system adopted in Old French for the first ten ordinals differed from that now in use. They were drawn straight from the Latin, instead of being formed from the French cardinals: thus it had *tiers*, *tértius*, instead of *trois-ième*; *quint*, *quintus*, instead of *cinquième*. These ten ordinals, *prime*, *primus*; *second*, *secundus*; *tiers*, *tertius*; *quart*, *quartus*; *quint*, *quintus*; *sixte*, *sextus*; *setme*, *séptimus*; *outave*, *octavus*; *none*, *nonus*; *disme* or *díme*, *décimus*, have had interesting fortunes of their own in the history of the French tongue:—

Prime, *primus*. This word, which has been supplanted by its diminutive *premier*, *primárius*, survives still in the phrases '*prime-abord*,' '*prime-saut*,' '*parer en prime*,' &c.

Second, *secundus*, has not been suppressed by *deuxième*, but has a concurrent existence.

Tiers, *tértius*, remains in '*tiers-état*,' '*tiers-parti*,' and (in the feminine) in '*tierce-personne*,' '*parer en tierce*.'

Quart, *quártus*, remains in '*fièvre-quarte*.' So late as the seventeenth century, La Fontaine wrote

'Un *quart* voleur survint,'

where *quart* represents the modern *quatrième*.

Quint, *quintus*. '*Charles-Quint*,' for '*Charles le cinquième*'; '*la quinte musicale*'; and the word *quintessence* (*quinta essentia*), formerly written '*quinte-essence*,' is a term of alchemy, signifying the fifth or highest degree of essence, or of distillation.

Sixt, *sextus*. '*La sixte musicale*,' &c.

Setme, *séptimus*, has disappeared altogether, giving place to *septième*. So too *oitave*, *octávus*, is lost, and *huitième* fills its place. The word *octave* is modern and Italian.

None, *nonus*. In the middle ages the ordinals marked the hours: '*il est prime*,' '*il est tierce*,' '*il est dîme*,' for one, three, ten, o'clock. Traces of this way of reckoning survive in the Breviary, in which there are different prayers marked off to be recited at *prime* or at *none*, i.e. at the first or ninth hour of the day.

Dîme, *décimus*. '*Le dîme jour*,' '*la dîme heure*,' were phrases used in the twelfth century for '*le dixième jour*,' &c. So also '*la dîme des récoltes*,' for '*la dixième (partie) des récoltes*.'

CHAPTER IV.

PRONOUNS.

Before beginning a detailed examination of the six classes of pronouns (i.e. the Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite), it should be noticed that here also, as before, the Old French had a declension in two cases, distinguishing subject from object, down to the close of the thirteenth century.

SECTION I.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Latin personal pronouns gave to Old French the following forms :—

CASE.	1st Pers.	2nd Pers.	3rd Pers.
Sing.			
Subjective .	Ego <i>je</i>	tu <i>tu</i>	ille <i>il</i> illa <i>elle</i> .
Obj. direct .	Me <i>me</i>	te <i>te</i>	illum <i>le</i> illam <i>la</i> .
Obj. indirect	Mi <i>moi</i> ¹	tibi <i>toi</i>	illi <i>lui</i> .
Plur.			
Subjective .	Nos <i>nous</i>	vos <i>vous</i>	illi <i>ils</i> .
Obj. direct .	Nos <i>nous</i>	vos <i>vous</i>	illos <i>ils</i> ² illas <i>elles</i> .

¹ *Moi, mi; toi, tibi; soi, sibi*, were *mi, ti, si* in the eleventh century. To this form the suffix *en* was attached, and the possessives *mi-en, ti-en, si-en* formed. Unlike Modern French, the possessive pronouns in Old French were followed by the object possessed: thus they said 'le *mien* frère,' 'la *mienn*e terre,' 'un *tien* vassal,' &c. This rule died out in the fourteenth century; but some relics of it remain in the following expressions: 'un *mien* cousin,' 'le *tien* propre,' 'une *sienne* tante,' &c.

² *Illos* is also the parent of *eux*, which was *els* in the thirteenth century, and earlier still was *ils*.

Down to the end of the thirteenth century the declension in two cases was carefully followed: *je*, *ego*; *tu*, *tu*; *il*, *ille*, expressed the subject only; *me*, *me*; *te*, *te*; *le*, *illum*, the direct object; *moi*, *mihi*, *mi*; *toi*, *tibi*; *lui*, *illi*, the indirect object. Modern French, by a strange mistake, says, '*moi* qui lis,' '*toi* qui chantes,' '*lui* qui vient,' using the object for the subject; but Old French said, correctly, '*je* qui lis,' *ego* qui lego; '*tu* qui chantes,' *tu* qui cantas; '*il* qui vient,' *ille* qui venit, &c. It was not till the beginning of the fourteenth century that the distinction between subject and object began to grow dim, and confusion arose: now we have no longer any forms peculiar to the subject, since in certain cases we express it by *je*, *tu*, *il*, in others, by *moi*, *toi*, *lui*. There is a fragment of the ancient use in the commercial phrase, '*Je*, soussigné, déclare,' &c.

Though the formation of the personal pronoun offers no peculiar difficulties, we will say a few words about their origin and development.

1. *Je* and *ego*, which seem so far apart, are really one and the same word. *Je* is *jo* in MSS. of the thirteenth century¹. In the tenth century it is *io*, and in the famous oaths of A.D. 842, we find the form *eo*; as '*eo* salvarai cest meon fradre Karlo,' *ego* salvabo eccistum meum fratrem Karolum. Here *ego* has lost its *g* and become *eo* (just as *ligo* becomes *lie*; *nego*, *niè*; *nigella*, *nielle*; *gigantem*, *géant*, &c.). There are numerous examples of the change of *eo* into *io*²: *io* becomes *jo*, as *Divionem* becomes *Dijon*, *gobionem*, *goujon*³.

2. *En*. The Latin *inde* obtained, in common Latin, the sense of *ex illo*, *ab illo*; as in Plautus, *Amphytr.* i. 1, we have

'Cadus erat vini; *inde* implevi Cirneam.'

In Low Latin this use of *inde* became very common, and

¹ In Villehardouin, for example.

² See above, p. 66.

³ See above, p. 65.

examples are plentiful in MSS. of the Merovingian period: 'Si potis *inde* manducare,' = 'si tu peux *en* manger,' occurs in a formula of the seventh century: 'Ut mater nostra ecclesia Viennensis *inde* nostra haeres fiat' (in a diploma of A.D. 543), &c. *Inde* then became *int* in very early French (as is found in the oath of A.D. 842): in the tenth century it is *ent*¹, in the twelfth *en*.

3. *I* was in Old French *i*, originally *iv*², which is simply the Latin *ibi*, a word often used in common Latin for *illi*, *illis*: 'Dono *ibi* terram'; 'tradimus *ibi* terram' (in a chartulary of A.D. 883). The change of *b* into *v* (*iv* from *ibi*) is common enough; it occurs in *couver* from *cubare*, *livre* from *libra* or *liber*, *fève* from *faba*, &c.

SECTION II.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

In the Old French declension these were as follows:—

SINGULAR.

Subjective *meus*, *mis*; *mea*, *ma*.

Objective *meum*, *mon*; *meam*, *ma*.

PLURAL.

Subjective *mei*, *mi*; *meae*, *me*.

Objective *meos*, *mes*; *meas*, *mēs*³.

In the fourteenth century this declension faded out (for reasons explained elsewhere), and the subjects *mis*, *meus*;

¹ This form *ent* is retained in the word *souvent*, derived from the Latin *subinde*.

² In the oaths of A.D. 842, 'in nulla adjudha contra Lodhuwig nun li *iv* er;' that is to say in the Latin of the day, 'in nullam adjutam contra Ludovicum non illi *ibi* ero.'

³ The same formula holds good for *ton*, *ta*, *tes*, and for *son*, *sa*, *ses*. *Leur*, which comes from *illorum*, was indeclinable, and rightly so: in Old French men said '*leur* terres,' *illorum* *terræ*, in accordance with the laws of etymology. The form *leurs* is quite modern and illogical.

mi, mei; *me, meae*, disappeared, leaving only the objectives *mon, meum*; *ma, meam*; *mes, meos*.

Alongside of this necessary and regular change a violent disturbance took place in the fourteenth century. Old French, imitating the Latin, had a distinct pronoun for each gender; *mon, meum*, was masculine only; *ma, meam*, feminine only: before such substantives as began with a vowel, *ma* became *m'*, just as *la* became *l'*; and *m'espérance* stood for *ma espérance*, like *l'espérance* for *la espérance*. *Ta* and *sa* likewise became *t'* and *s'*: *t'amie* and *s'amie*, for *ta amie* and *sa amie*. This distinction, which was clear, convenient, etymologically just, and founded on a proper acquaintance with the language, disappeared at the end of the fourteenth century. In the next century men had ceased to say *m'âme, l'espérance, t'amie*, and had begun to say, as now, *mon âme, ton espérance, ton amie*, attaching, by a dreadful blunder, the masculine pronoun *mon, meum*, to a feminine noun. This solecism has survived to this day, and the construction of Old French has fallen into oblivion¹. So changes come; and now our ears would be as much astonished to hear a man say *m'espérance*, as those of a man of the twelfth century would be to hear us say *mon espérance*. And we may add that he would have the logic of grammar on his side, while we have on ours nothing but the brutal sanction of custom. 'The more you ascend towards antiquity, the more exact and sure does the logic of grammar shew itself to be: in saying this, however, I do not mean to deny that a tongue, which necessarily, as it goes, loses some of its exactness, can more than make up for its losses by other qualities. Nor do I mean to say

¹ It has however survived in the expression *m'amour*: 'Allez, *m'amour*, et dites à votre notaire qu'il expédie ce que vous savez' (Molière, *Malade imaginaire*, iii. 2). So also the term of endearment *m'amie*.

that I protest against the actual usage of the language, or that I am an inexorable grammarian, who want all solecisms destroyed, and the old exactitude and regularity restored in their place¹.'

SECTION III.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The French demonstrative pronouns are three in number, *cel*, *celui*, and *ce*, which are combined with the two adverbs *ci* and *là*.

1. *Ce*. In the thirteenth century *ço*; in the eleventh *ico*; that is to say, the Latin *ecce-hoc*.

2. *Cel*. In Old French *cest*; farther back *cist*; in the twelfth century *icist*; that is to say, the Latin *ecciste* = *ecce-iste*.

3. *Celui*. In Old French *celui* is the objective case of *cel* or *cil*, which, farther back, was *icil*; that is to say, the Latin *eccille* = *ecce-ille*. This is all that need be said as to their etymology².

As to their meaning, *cist* or *cest* or *cel* answered to the Latin *hic*, and indicated the nearer object; *cil*, *cel*, or *celui* answered to *ille*, and indicated the more distant object. Thus the pronouns in the lines (La Fontaine, Fables, iii. 8)

‘Vivaient le cygne et l’oison,
Celui-là destiné pour les regards du maître,
Celui-ci pour son gout,’

would have run thus in the thirteenth century :

‘Vivaient le cygne et l’oison,
Icil (or *cil*) destiné pour les regards du maître,
Icest (or *cest*) pour son gout.’

Finally, we may remark that the expression *celui-ci*,

¹ Littré, *Histoire de la langue française*, ii. 415.

² *Ceux* (O. Fr. *iceux*) represents *eccillos*, just as *eux* (above, p. 109) represents *illos*.

celui-là, which replaced *icist*, *icil*, cannot be traced back beyond the fifteenth century¹.

SECTION IV.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The relative pronouns, under which head the interrogative pronouns are included, are five in number: *qui*, *que*, *quoi*, *dont*, *quel*, with their compounds *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c.

1. *Qui*, *que*, *quoi*, come respectively from the Latin *qui*, *quam*, *quid*.

2. *Dont* comes from the Latin *de-unde*: *unde* became *ont* in Old French; so 'le chemin par *ont* (= où) l'on va.' *Unde* joined to the preposition *de* became *dont*, whose literal meaning is *d'où*, 'whence,' as in 'Il me demanda *dont* je venais.' *Dont* was still used in this sense up to the end of the eighteenth century: thus—

'Le mont Aventin

Dont il l'aurait vu faire une horrible descente.'

(Corneille, *Nic.* v. 2.)

'Rentre dans le néant *dont* je t'ai fait sortir.'

(Racine, *Bajaz.* ii. 1.)

'Ma vie est dans les camps *dont* vous m'avez tiré.'

(Voltaire, *Fanat.* ii. 1.)

¹ *Icelle* still remains in legal documents: 'De ma cause et des faits renfermés en *icelle*' (Racine, *Plaideurs*).

The same is true of *cettui* (*ce*), which is now only used in Marotic poetry (i.e. poetry written in imitation of Marot): 'Cettui Richard était juge dans Pise' (La Fontaine); 'Cettui pays n'est pays de Cocagne' (Voltaire). *Cettui* is the objective case of the pronoun whose nominative is *cet* (*cest* or *cist*), just as *celui* is the objective case of *cil*.

SECTION V.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

The following are the chief indefinite pronouns.

1. *Aucun*. This word, written *alcun* in the thirteenth century, and *alqun* in the twelfth, is compounded of *alques* and *un*, just as *chacun* is from *chaque un*, and *quelqu'un* from *quelque un*. In Old French *aliquis* became *alque*: *aliqui vernerunt*, *alque vinrent*. This *alque* answers to *quelque*, and *alqun* (*alqu'un*) to *quelqu'un*. The history and etymology of *aucun* shew that the word must be essentially affirmative in sense: 'Avez-vous entendu *aucun* discours qui vous fît croire?' 'Allez au bord de la mer attendre les vaisseaux, et si vous en voyez *aucuns*, revenez me le dire;' 'Phèdre était si succinct qu'*aucuns* l'en ont blâmé¹.' *Aucun* only becomes negative when accompanied by *ne*: 'J'en attendais trois, *aucun ne* vint.' But it must not be forgotten that it is in itself, and properly, affirmative, and answers to *quelqu'un*, 'some one.'

2. *Autre*, in Old French *altre*, from the Latin *alter*. We have seen (above p. 113) that *celui* was the complement of *cil*, *celui* of *cel*: so also *autrui* was the complement of *autre*, answering exactly to Modern French *de l'autre*: but after the rule of the Old French it had no article; people said *le cheval autrui*, or rather *l'autrui cheval*, *alterius equus*, for 'le cheval d'un autre.'

3. *Chaque*. The successive forms of this word are, in the thirteenth century, *chasque*, and earlier *chesque*, which is in fact the Latin *quisque*, *quesque*, *chesque*. By the addition of the word *un*, we get the compound *chasqu'un*, which as

¹ La Fontaine, *Fables*, vi. 1.

early as the fourteenth century was written *chacun*, and represents the Latin *quisque-unus*.

4. *Maint*, which means 'numerous,' comes from the German *manch*¹, with the same sense.

5. *Même*. The history of this word is a very curious example of the contraction undergone by Latin in its passage into French. *Même* in the sixteenth century was written *mesme*, in the thirteenth *meesme* and *meïsme*, and originally *medisme*. Now *medisme* is from the common Latin *metipsimus*, which is used by Petronius, and is a contraction of the superlative *metipsissimus*, which is found in classical Latin under the form of *ipsissimusmet*, meaning 'altogether the same.' Under the head of superlatives (p. 105), we have seen how the suffix *-issimus* became *-ismus* in common Latin, and provided the Old French with the superlative termination *-isme*.

6. *Nul*, from the Latin *nullus*, had for its accusative *nullui*, like *cel*, *cel*, *autre*, with their objectives *celui*, *cettui*, *autrui*.

7. *On*, in the twelfth century *om*, earlier *hom*, is simply *homo*, and means properly 'a man.' '*On lui amène son destrier*,' i. e. 'A man brings him his war-horse.'

At first the two senses (*homme* and *on*) were not distinguished, and *om* stood for both. In the sense of *homo* the phrase ran, '*li om que je vis hier est mort*'; and in the sense of *dicitur*, '*li om dit que nous devons tous mourir*.' In Modern French the first example would run, '*l'homme que je vis*,' &c.; the second would be '*l'on dit*,' &c.

Thus, as we see, *on* was originally a substantive; whence it follows that there is nothing remarkable in its taking the article, as in *l'on*.

¹ The old forms of this word are the Gothic *manags*, and the Old High German *manac*.

8. *Plusieurs*, side by side with which the form *plurieurs* existed, comes from the Latin *pluriores*.

9. *Quant*. The Latin *quantus*, *quanta*, gave the Old French pronoun *quant*, *quante*. The feminine form has fallen out of use in Modern French, except in the phrase 'toutes et *quantès* fois.'

10. *Quelque*, from *qualisquam*.

11. *Quiconque*, from *quicumque*.

12. *Quelconque*, from *qualiscumque*.

In the middle ages the expression *quelque . . . que* was unknown, and instead of it *quel . . . que* was used (with better reason): 'À *quelle* heure *que* je vienne, je ne puis vous rencontrer,' which would now be 'à *quelque* heure *que* je vienne,' &c. The older phrase is correct, the modern a barbarous pleonasm.

13. *Tel* comes from *talis*.

14. *Tout*, O. Fr. *tol*, from *totus*.

15. *Un*. In classical Latin the noun of number *unus* was used pleonastically to express 'a' or 'a certain'; so Plautus says, '*Una* aderit mulier lepida'; '*Unum* vidi mortuum efferri'; and, 'Forte *unam* adspicio adolescentulam.' In all these cases *unus* bears the sense of *quidam*; and this is also the proper sense of the French *un*.

16, 17. For *personne* and *rien* see below, p. 162.

PART II.

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

PRELIMINARY.

‘Conjugation has perhaps been handled more freely by the Romance languages than any other part of grammar; they have remodelled it most completely. Voices have been lost, moods and tenses have disappeared, and others, which the mother tongue would not have recognised, have been created in their room; the conjugations have been thrown together and classified again upon new principles; and, in fact, the old fabric has been completely decomposed and a new structure raised out of its *débris*¹.’

The changes of the Latin conjugation, as to voice, mood, tense, and person, will be studied in detail in subsequent chapters: at present we will only glance summarily at all these transformations.

I. VOICE. To say nothing of the creation of auxiliary verbs, the most serious change has been the loss of the passive voice. The Latin passive has been suppressed, and in its room we have a combination of the verb *être* with the past participle. We find that this transformation had already taken place in common Latin; MSS. of the sixth century are full of expressions like the following:—‘*Ut ibi luminaria debeant esse procurata*’ (for *procurari*); ‘*Hoc volo esse*

¹ G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 63.

donatum' (for *donari*); 'Quod ei nostra largitate *est concessum*' (for *conceditur*). These examples are taken at random from Merovingian chartularies and diplomas.

Deponent verbs, as they passed into French, assumed an active form; or, to speak more correctly, had already lost the deponent form in common Latin, and indeed even in the Latin comic writers, who, as is well known, used many of the forms current in the common Latin. In Plautus we find, for example, *arbitrare*, *moderare*, *munerare*, *partire*, *venerare*, &c., in place of *arbitrari*, *moderari*, *munerari*, *partiri*, *venerari*, &c. And in the Atellan fragments we have *complectite*, *frustrarent*, *irascere* (= *irasci*), *mirabis*, *ominas*, &c.

This is the reason why we get such forms as *suivent*, *naissent*, &c., which come from *séquunt*, *nascunt*, &c., and not *suivónt*, *naissónt*, which would have been the natural derivatives of *sequúntur*, *nascúntur*; see above, p. 33.

II. MOODS. The supines and gerunds are gone, and a new mood, the conditional, has been created.

III. TENSES. In these there have been two modifications :
(1) The past tenses cease to be expressed by terminations (as *am-avi*, *am-averam*), and are made up of the auxiliary *avoir* and the past participle (*j'ai aimé*, *habeo amatum*)¹.
(2) The future is also formed by the help of the auxiliary *avoir*.

The French future does not come from the corresponding Latin tense (*am-abo*), but is formed by the suffixes *-ai*, *-as*, *-a*, &c., attached to the infinitive of the verb: *aimer-ai*, *aimer-as*, *aimer-a*, &c.

The Latins often expressed the desire of doing something in the future by *habeo* joined with the infinitive of the

¹ Except in the cases of the imperfect and perfect indicative, *aimais*, *amabam*; *aimai*, *amavi*.

verb. Even in Cicero we have 'habeo dicere'; 'ad familiares habeo polliceri'; 'habeo convenire'; 'habeo ad te scribere.' St. Augustine writes, 'venire habet' ('he has to come' = he will come). This form of the future ran side by side with the ordinary form in the writers of the Empire, and ended by supplanting it. From the sixth century downwards the forms 'partire habeo,' 'amare habeo,' 'venire habet in silvam,' became common, while the regular futures, *amabo*, *partiar*, *veniet*, were almost forgotten. The Romance (or neo-Latin) languages, as they detached themselves from the mother-tongue, carried with them this new future; and the inverted order of the words being kept, *amare habeo* became at last *aimer-ai*¹. At first the two elements were separable, and in certain neo-Latin languages, as the Provençal, their combination was not necessary; and so in Provençal *je vous dirai* is either '*vos dir-ai*,' or '*dir vos ai*.' But in French the two elements were early connected together, then became inseparable, and before long could not be distinguished.

Lacurne de Sainte-Palaye, a scholar of the last century, was the first to notice and remark on this formation of the future; and his discovery was confirmed by the later labours of Raynouard and Diez.

The French conjugations are enriched by the conditional, a mood not known to the Latins. While the Latin confounds *j'aimasse* and *j'aimerais* under the one form *amarem*, the French separates these two senses and gives each its proper form. But what has been the process by which this has been reached? The conditional indicates the future looked at from the point of view of the past, just as the

¹ In Italian the Latin *habeo* becoming *ho*, the future *cantaro habeo* became *canter-ò*; in Spanish *habeo* = *hè*, and the future is *cantar-é*; in Portuguese *habeo* = *hey*, and the future becomes *canter-ey*.

future tense indicates a future looked at from the present. To express this shade of meaning the French language has created the conditional, under the form of an infinitive (*aimer*), which indicates the future, and a termination which indicates the past¹; and hence *aimer-ais*, *aimer-ais*, *aimer-ait*, &c.

In one word, the conditional has been built on the lines of the future; while the latter has the present for its material (*aimer-ai*, &c.), the former has the imperfect (*aimer-ais*, &c.).

IV. PERSONS. Both in French and in Latin the letter *s* is characteristic of the 2nd person singular, as *amas*, *aimes*, *amabas*, *aimais*, &c. The 1st person singular never had an *s* in Latin—*amo*, *credo*, *video*, *teneo*; consequently, it became in Old French *j'aime*, *je croi*, *je voi*, *je tien*. But in the fourteenth century came in the senseless habit (senseless because not based on etymology) of adding *s* to the 1st person singular, and of saying *je vien-s*, *je tien-s*, *je voi-s*. In the eighteenth century Corneille, Molière, La Fontaine, and Racine wrote the correct form *je croi*, *je voi*, *je tien*; and Voltaire has

‘La mort a respecté ces jours que je te *doi*.’
(*Alzire*, ii. 2.)

But these forms, of which the historical origin was forgotten, came to be regarded as nothing but poetical licences.

The letter *t* is the characteristic of the 3rd person singular: *ama-t*, *vide-t*, *legi-t*, *audi-t*, and survived in Old French *il aime-t*, *il voi-t*, *il li-t*, *il oui-t*, &c. This etymological *t* disappeared from the first conjugation, but was retained in the others, *il li-t*, *il voi-t*, &c. It is a real grammatical mistake and misfortune that the language has thus come to neglect the primordial characteristics of the

¹ *-ais*, *-ais*, *-ait*, *-ions*, *-iez*, *-aient*, represent the Latin *-abam*, *-abas*, *-abat*, &c.

persons,—symbols handed down to us by tradition from the highest antiquity. How clearly does the grammar of the old tongue shew its regularity when compared with the irregularities which disfigure modern grammar¹!

V. Now that we have noted the great differences which separate French from Latin conjugation, we cannot well begin the study of verbal inflexions in French without saying a few words as to the part played by the Latin accent on French conjugation.

As regards their tonic accent, all Latin verbs may be divided into two great classes, *strong* and *weak*, according as the accent rests on the root (*créscēre*) or on the termination (*amāre*): thus, the Latin *créscere*, *dicitis*, *ténui* (*croître*, *dîtes*, *tins*, in French), are *strong* verbs, accented on their root; but *dormire*, *debétis*, *amávi* (*dormis*, *devez*, *aimai*, in French) are *weak*, with the accent on their termination.

This division into weak and strong verbs, or rather into weak and strong forms, for properly speaking there are no completely strong verbs (i.e. verbs which accentuate the root throughout in all tenses and persons), has thrown a clear light on the study of French conjugation, as we shall see in the next chapter.

The true natural classification of French verbs should consist in their being divided into strong and weak; that is to say, according to their *form*²: but rather than run any risk of confusing the student, we will adopt the grammarians' artificial classification of verbs according to their *functions*, and will divide them into Auxiliary, Active, Passive, Impersonal, &c.

¹ Littré, *Histoire de la langue française*, i. 17.

² But even this would not be a perfect division, seeing there are no verbs which are completely strong.

CHAPTER I.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

The most important difference between the Latin and the French conjugation lies in this,—that the passive and several past tenses of the active are expressed in Latin by terminations (*am-averam, am-or*), while in French they are expressed by the participle of the verb preceded by *avoir* for the active, and by *être* for the passive (as *j'avais aimé, je suis aimé*).

This introduction of auxiliary verbs in conjugation, which seems at first sight foreign to the genius of the Latin language, was not an isolated fact, or an innovation without precedents; in germ it existed in the best ages of the Roman idiom: so Cicero said, '*De Caesare satis dictum habeo*' (= *dixi*); '*habeas scriptum..nomen*' (= *scripseras*); '*quae habes instituta perpolies*' (= *instituisti*). And again, Caesar, '*Vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habet*' (= *redemit*); '*copias quas habebat paratas*' (= *paraverat*). Thus in the time of Augustus there sprang up beside the synthetic forms¹ *dixi, scripseram, paravi, &c.*, the analytic form, *habeo dictum, habebam scriptum, habeo paratum*: after a time this became the usual form of both common Latin and of the six Romance languages, for the analytic form spread with the development of the analytic tendencies of the language, and from the sixth century downwards Latin MSS. provide plentiful examples of it. The same is the case with the inflexions of the passive voice: common Latin substitutes for them the verb *sum*

¹ For the difference between *synthetic* and *analytic* forms, see Egger, *Grammaire comparée*, p. 91.

joined with the participle of the verb (*sum amatus* instead of *amor*). In the collections of Merovingian diplomas we meet in every page with these new forms: 'Omnia quae ibi sunt aspecta' (= *aspectantur*); 'Sicut a nobis praesente tempore est possessum' (= *possidetur*); 'Hoc volo esse donatum' (= *donari*); 'Quod ei nostra largitate est concessum' (= *conceditur*), &c.

Just as in the declensions the new languages had abandoned the terminations of the cases, and had substituted prepositions in their room (*caball-i* = *du cheval*), so in the conjugations they abandoned the synthetic forms of the compound tenses, and replaced them by auxiliary verbs—a natural result of that necessity which drove the Latin language from the synthetic to the analytic state.

SECTION I.

Être.

The Latin verb *esse* was defective, and* borrowed six tenses (*fui, fueram, fuero, fuerim, fuisset, forem*) from *fore* and the unused *fuere*. In French the verb *être* is composed of three different verbs: (1) *Fuo*, whence the preterite *fus* (*fui*), and the subjunctive *fusse* (*fuissem*); (2) *Stare*, which gives the past participle *été* (O. Fr. *esté*) from *status*; (3) *Esse*, which gives all the rest of the tenses.

I. PRESENT INFINITIVE: *être* (O. Fr. *estre*).

To such defective verbs as *velle, posse, offerre, inferre, esse*, which were too short to carry the usual Roman infinitive, common Latin subjoined the termination *-re*, and so produced a false resemblance to verbs of the second conjugation. Thus, from the sixth century downwards, Merovingian MSS. give us *volere* (for *velle*), *potere* (for *posse*), *offerrere* (for *offerre*), *inerrere* (for *inferre*), *essere* (for *esse*).

Essere having its accent on the first syllable (*éssere*) became *ess're*, or *estre*, which is in fact the French infinitive. This etymology is otherwise confirmed by the form taken by the same verb in the other Romance languages; in Italian *essere*, in Spanish and Portuguese *ser*, and in Provençal *esser*. And if any one doubts whether the form *essere* ever did exist, we may easily reply by quoting actual cases.

Thus, in Gruter's collection of Roman inscriptions (No. 1062, 1) may be read this epitaph found in Rome in a church of the seventh century: 'Cod estis fui et cod sum *essere* abetis,' i.e. 'quod estis, fui, et quod sum *esse* habetis' (= *eritis*). In a series of Carolingian diplomas¹, of the date A.D. 820, are these words: 'quod *essere* debuissent'; in the year 821, '*essere* de beneficio'; in A.D. 836, 'quod de ista ecclesia Vulfaldo episcopus *essere* debuisset.' And the same elongation by addition of *-re* applied to the compounds of *esse* (as *adesse*, &c.) is also to be found; as in a Chartulary of A.D. 818, 'quam ingenuus *adessere*'².

II. PRESENT PARTICIPLE: *étant*. This is formed from *être* regularly, as *mettant* from *mettre*.

III. PAST PARTICIPLE: *été* (O. Fr. *esté*), from the Latin *status*.

¹ Bérard, *Recueil de pièces relatives à l'histoire de Bourgogne* (Paris, 1664), pp. 34-36.

² Perhaps it may be thought that I have insisted too much, and with too many illustrations, on the proof that *être* and *essere* are the same word. I have done so because I wished definitely to refute a widespread and often-repeated error, namely, that *être* comes from the Latin *stare*. How could *stare*, with the accent on the first syllable, have produced *être*? And again, how would *stare* go with the Provençal *esser*, the Italian *essere*, the Spanish and Portuguese *ser*? And lastly, we know with certainty that *stare* has become the French *ester*, and could not have produced anything else. So we have the phrase '*ester* en justice,' = *stare* in *justitia*. *Ester* has also survived in a few compounds, like *rester*, *re-stare*; *arrêter* (O. Fr. *arrestar*), *ad-re-stare*.

IV. PRESENT INDICATIVE. This comes from the corresponding Latin tense.

Suis, sum (in Old French the form was *sui*, the more correct, as there is no final *s* in the Latin); *es, es; est, est; sommes, sumus; êtes* (O. Fr. *estes*), *estis; sont, sunt*.

V. IMPERFECT. *Étais* does not come from the Latin, but has been formed straight from *être*, as *mettais* from *mettre*¹. Side by side with this imperfect of French origin, Old French had another drawn straight from the Latin: *j'ère, eram; tu ères, eras; il ert, erat, &c.* This form perished in the fourteenth century.

VI. PERFECT (or definite past). From the corresponding Latin tense.

Fus (O. Fr. *fui*), *fui; fus* (O. Fr. *fuis*), *fuisti; fut, fuit; fûmes, fuimus* (the circumflex on this word is an error of the sixteenth century, and offends against etymological propriety); *fûtes* (O. Fr. *fustes*), *fuistis; furent, fuerunt*.

VII. FUTURE AND CONDITIONAL. *Serai* (O. Fr. *esseraï*). The French future is, as has been said, a compound of the infinitive of the verb and the auxiliary *avoir* (*aimerai* = *amare habeo*); and thus *esseraï* represents *essere-habeo*. The same is true of the conditional *serais* (O. Fr., twelfth century, *esseraïs*). For the formation of the conditional see above, p. 120.

VIII. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE. From the corresponding Latin tense.

Sois (O. Fr. *soi*), *sim; sois, sis; soit, sit; soient, sint*. The forms *soyons, soyez*, come from *siâmus, siâtis*, not from *simus, sitis* (whose resultants ought to have been *soins, soiz*)².

¹ M. Littré (*Histoire de la langue française*, ii. 201), and after him G. Paris (*Accent latin*, pp. 79, 132), have shewn that *étais* or *estois* could not possibly come from *stabam*. It is surely a typographical error when M. Littré, in his *Dictionnaire historique de la langue française* (s. v. *Être*), says '*étais* vient de *stabam*.'

² See the rule for the continuance of the Latin accent, above, p. 34.

IX. IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE. From the Latin pluperfect.

Fusse, fussem ; *fusses, fuisses* ; *fût* (O. Fr. *fuist*), *fuisset* ; *fussions, fussemus* ; *fussiez, fuissetis* ; *fussent, fussent*.

X. IMPERATIVE. This tense is composed entirely of forms borrowed from the subjunctive (*sois, qu'il soit, soyons, soyez, qu'ils soient*). These have been already discussed above, VIII.

SECTION II.

Avoir.

GENERAL REMARKS. The initial *h* of the Latin *habere*, *avoir*, has vanished from the French conjugation, like the *h* of *hordeum, orge* ; *homo, on*¹ ; *hora, or*, &c.

The Latin *b* has become *v* ; *habere* = *avoir*, *habebam* = *avais*, as in *probare, prouver* ; *cubare, couvrir* ; *faba, fève* ; *caballus, cheval*, &c.²

I. PRESENT INFINITIVE. *Avoir* (O. Fr. *aver*), *habére*.

II. PRESENT PARTICIPLE. *Ayant*, for the Latin *habentem* (or *habendo*). The *b* has disappeared in French, as in *viburnum, viorne* ; *tabanus, taon*, &c.

III. PAST PARTICIPLE. *Eu* (O. Fr. *eü, aü* or *aüt*) ; in the eleventh century *avut*, from the Latin *habitu*m. The old form *avut* shews that, at the beginning, the French language retained the Latin *b*.

IV. PRESENT INDICATIVE. From the corresponding Latin tense.

Ai, hábeo ; *as, hábes* ; *a* (O. Fr. *ai*), *habet*—the *t* of the Old French being etymological ; *avons* (O. Fr. *avomes*), *habémus* ; *avez, hábetis* ; *ont, hábent*.

V. IMPERFECT. From the corresponding Latin tense.

Avais (O. Fr. *avoi* or *aver*), *habébam* (the Old French, always more correct, and true to etymology, had no *s* in the 1st person sing.) ; *avais, habébas* ; *avait, habébat* ; *avions*

¹ See above, p. 116.

² See above, p. 60.

(O. Fr. *aviomes*), *habebámus*; *aviez*, *habebátis*; *avaient*, *habébant*.

VI. PERFECT (or Preterite). From the corresponding Latin tense.

Eus (O. Fr. *eu*), *hábuí*; *eus*, *habuisti*; *eut*, *habuit*; *eúmes*, *habuimus*; *eútes* (O. Fr. *eústes*), *habuistis*; *eurent*, *habuerunt*.

VII. FUTURE AND CONDITIONAL.

Aurai, O. Fr. *avrai*, twelfth century *averai*; which is composed of the infinitive *aver* (see above, p. 119) and the auxiliary *ai*, reproducing *habere-habeo*; and is another instance confirming the theory of Raynouard on the formation of the future tense¹. How useful it is to cite the Old French forms, which lie between Latin and Modern French! They illustrate the transition and shew how the passage from the one language to the other has been effected.

The conditional *aurais* (O. Fr. *avrais*) is found in the oldest texts as *averais*. For the formation of the conditional *aver-ais*, see pp. 120, 121.

VIII. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE. From the corresponding Latin tense.

Aie, *habeam*; *aies*, *habeas*; *aît*, *habeat*; *ayons* (O. Fr. *aïomes*), *habeamus*; *ayez*, *habeatis*; *aient*, *hábeant*.

IX. IMPERFECT. From the Latin pluperfect.

Eusse, *habuíssem*; *eusses*, *habuíssees*; *eút* (O. Fr. *eust*, *aüst*), *habuísset*; *eussions*, *habuíssemus*; *eussiez*, *habuíssetis*; *eussent*, *habuísseent*.

Remark.—We have seen (under III) that the past participle *eu* was originally the dissyllabic *eü*, answering to its etymology. The same is true of the French imperfect. The medial *b* having disappeared, *habuíssem* became *aüisse*, which came in the twelfth century to *eüsse*. And the *eü* of

¹ See above, pp. 119, 120.

émissions, éussiez, éussent, &c., was both pronounced and counted in versification as two syllables.

X. IMPERATIVE. The imperative (*aie, ayons, ayez*) is composed of forms belonging to the subjunctive. (See above, VIII.)

CHAPTER II.

CLASSIFICATION OF VERBS. CONJUGATIONS.

The French verbs, which are 4060 in number¹, are arranged under four conjugations, according to the termination of the infinitive. The first, ending in *-er*, is the largest, embracing 3620 verbs. The second, ending in *-ir*, has 350 verbs. The third, which ends in *-oir*, counts only 30, and the fourth, in *-re*, has 60. Thus the first conjugation by itself embraces nine-tenths of the French verbs.

I. FIRST CONJUGATION (*-er*).

The conjugation ending in *-er* answers to the Latin first conjugation in *-are*. As we have seen elsewhere², *ā* becomes *e* in French, as *nasus, nez*; *mortalis, mortel*; whence *-āre = -er, portāre, porter*.

At first this conjugation embraced only the Latin verbs ending in *-are*, and consequently has the weak infinitive, *amāre, aimer*. As time went on, learned writers introduced into this conjugation verbs derived from Latin verbs in *-ere*, which have no true connection with the French conjugation in *-er*.

These verbs, introduced into the French language in the fourteenth century and onwards, are of two kinds:—

1. Those from Latin verbs which have the *weak in-*

¹ I have based this calculation on the *Dictionnaire de l'Académie*, ed. 1835.

² See above, p. 67.

finitive *-ère*, as *persuadère*, *exercère*, *absorbère*, *reverère*; these ought to have found their place in the French third conjugation, under the forms *persuadoir*, *exercoir*, *absorboir*, *révéroir*, &c., just as *habère*, *debère*, make *avoir*, *devoir*.

Instead of this, which would have been the regular formation, we have the mongrel verbs *persuader*, *exercer*, *absorber*, *révéler*, &c.

2. Those with the *strong* infinitive *-ère*, as *affligere*, *imprimere*, *téxere*. These words answer properly to the French fourth conjugation in *-re* (*véndere*, *vendre*), and ought in French to be *afflire*, *empreindre*, *tistre*¹, not *affliger*, *imprimer*, *tisser*, just as *péndere*, *véndere*, *téndere*, have produced *pendre*, *vendre*, *tendre*, not *pender*, *vender*, *tender*.

Of verbs in *-ire*, there is but one such introduced into this conjugation, namely *tousser*, *tussire*; and even this one is of modern use, for the Old French form was the correct one, *tussir*. *Mouiller* and *chatouiller*, which one might be tempted to put under this head, are not cases in point, as they come from the common Latin forms *molliare*, *catulliare*, not from *mollire*, *catullire*.

II. SECOND CONJUGATION (*-ir*).

The French conjugation in *-ir* answers to the Latin fourth conjugation ending in *-īre*. It embraces words derived from Latin verbs in *-ire*, as *finire*, *finir*; in *-ēre*, as *florère*, *fleurir*; and in *-ěre*, as *colligère*, *cueillir*.

There are 350 verbs in this conjugation, which may be subdivided under two very distinct heads:—

1. Those which follow the Latin conjugation in all their

¹ These verbs are not mere inventions; they are to be found in the twelfth-century texts, instead of *affliger*, *imprimer*, *tisser*. In fact the Dictionary of the French Academy still retains *empreindre* and *tistre*.

tenses and persons: as, for example, *venir*, *venire*; whose present is *viens*, *venio*; imperfect, *venais*, *veniebam*; and so on, each French part coming directly from the corresponding Latin inflexion.

2. Those which add *-is* to the root, instead of simply following the Latin forms: as *fleurir*, *florire*; in the present *fleur-is*, imperfect *fleur-iss-ais*, instead of *fleur*, *floreo*; *fleurais*, *florebam*; which would be formed like *viens*, *venais*, from *venio*, *veniebam*. The question arises, What is the origin of these words thus strangely formed? by what procedure has the French language produced them? The answer is this: The Latins had such verbs as *durescere*, *florescere*, *implescere*, *gemiscere*, which marked a gradual growth (or augmentation) of the action expressed by the simple verb. (So *durescere* means to grow *more and more* hard.) These Priscian calls, for this reason, 'inchoative verbs.' Their characteristic syllable is *esc*, which in French became *is*: thus *flor-esc-o* became *fleur-is*; *flor-esc-ebam*, *fleur-iss-ais*, &c. The French language seized on this syllable, and added it to those Latin verbs which, when transmuted into French, would have produced forms too short and abrupt. But while it adopted this inchoative form in *iss* for the (1) indicative present, *empl-is*, *impl-esc-o*; (2) the imperfect, *empl-iss-ais*, *impl-esc-ebam*; (3) the present participle, *empl-iss-ant*, *impl-esc-entem*; (4) the subjunctive, *empl-iss-e*, *impl-esc-am*; and (5) the imperative, *empl-is*, *impl-esc-e*, it refused it for (1) the infinitive (*emplir* comes from *implere*; for *impliscere* would have produced, not *emplir* but *emplêtre*, like *paître* from *pascere*); and consequently (2) the future and (3) conditional tenses, formed as we have seen (p. 121) from the infinitive of the verb and the auxiliary *avoir* (*emplir-ai*), have also rejected the inchoative form. So too have (4) the perfect indicative and (5) the perfect subjunctive, which come direct from the Latin.

Thus then, to sum it up, these second-conjugation verbs are in two classes: I. A small class of verbs which we may call *non-inchoative* (as *partir*, *venir*, &c.), which follow faithfully, and reproduce exactly, the Latin verb in all their tenses; and II. The *inchoatives*, true irregular verbs, with five inchoative and five non-inchoative tenses, as we have just seen. At first sight one would say that the first class ought to be taken as the types of the French second conjugation, and the inchoatives classed among the irregular verbs. But grammarians have followed the opposite course: the *non-inchoative* class is banished among the irregulars, and it is decided that the *inchoatives* are to furnish the typical form of the second conjugation and of its regularity. At any rate numbers are on their side. There are but 22 *non-inchoatives*, to set against 329 *inchoatives*¹.

III. THIRD CONJUGATION (-oir).

The French conjugation ending in *-oir* corresponds to that of the Latins (second), which ended in *-ĕre*; as *habĕre*, *avoir*; *debĕre*, *devoir*. This conjugation embraces only thirty French verbs; and this number may be reduced to seventeen, as the remaining thirteen are compounds.

Beside these *weak* infinitives in *-ĕre*, certain *strong* infinitives in *-ĕre* have contributed to this conjugation: as *recipĕre*, *recevoir*; *sapĕre*, *savoir*; *fallĕre*, *falloir*; *conciĕre*, *concevoir*, &c.

¹ The following are the non-inchoatives:—*bouillir*, *courir*, *couvrir*, *cueillir*, *dormir*, *faillir*, *fuir*, *mentir*, *mourir*, *offrir*, *ouvrir*, *partir*, *guérir*, *repentir*, *sentir*, *sortir*, *souffrir*, *tenir*, *tressaillir*, *venir*, *vêtir*. Several verbs, which are at the present day solely inchoative, had in Old French simple forms which they have since lost. Thus we find in Old French *ils emplant*, *implent*, instead of *ils emplissent*, *implescunt*; *ils gèment*, *gemunt*, instead of *ils gém-iss-ent*, *gemescunt*; *gémant*, *gementem*, instead of *gém-iss-ant*, *gemescentem*, &c.

IV. FOURTH CONJUGATION (-re).

This conjugation, answering to the Latin *strong* (third) conjugation in -ēre, includes sixty verbs. It ought properly to embrace only such as are derived from *strong* Latin verbs (as *légēre*, *lire*; *defēndēre*, *défendre*); but through a misplacement of the accent it has come to include a number of *weak* verbs, as *ridēre*, *respondēre*, *tondēre*, *mordēre*, *placēre*, *tacēre*, whose French resultants ought properly to have been *ridoir*, *répondoir*, *tondōir*, &c. The accent however in these words being wrongly thrown back on the root-syllable (*ridere*, &c.) the resultant French verb, following the error, has become *rīre*, *répondre*, *tondre*, *mordre*, *plaire*, *taire*, &c.

Before beginning the study of these conjugations it will be well to point out that the conjugation in -oir differs from that in -re only in the form of the infinitive:—

-oir : *recev-oir*, *recev-ant*, *reç-u*, *reç-ois*, *reç-us*.

-re : *croi-re*, *croy-ant*, *cr-u*, *cr-ois*, *cr-us*.

Such differences as these two conjugations may happen to present arise from modifications of the *root*, not from changes in *inflexion*. It is, therefore, perfectly fair to form one conjugation out of these two; and to say that the French language has three conjugations (1) in -er, (2) in -ir, (3) in -oir, or -re.

We propose to study the conjugations in detail under these three heads, and in the order here given.

TABLE OF FORMATION OF THE THREE FRENCH CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.			SECOND CONJUGATION.			THIRD CONJUGATION.	
			1. Non-inchoative.	2. Inchoative.			
Latin.	French.		Latin.	French.	Latin.	French.	
PRESENT INDICATIVE.							
-o	-e	-io	-s	-isc-o, ésc-o	-is	-eo (as im-	-s
-as	-es	-is	-s		-is	-es [pleo)	-s
-at	-et, e	-it	-t		-it	-et	-t
-amus	-omes, ons	-imus	-ous		-issons	-émus	-ous
-atis	-ez	-itis	-ez		-issez	-étis	-ez
-ant	-ent	-iunt	-ent		-issent	-ent	-ent
IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.							
-ābam	-ève, oie, ais	-iēbam	-oie, ais	-isc-ēbam	-iss-ais	-ēbam	-oïs, ais
-ābas	-ais	-iēbas	-ais		-iss-ais	-ēbas	-ais
-ābat	-ait	-iēbat	-ait		-iss-ait	-ēbat	-ait
-abāmus	-ions	-iebāmus	-ions		-iss-ions	-ebāmus	-ions
-abātis	-iez	-iebātis	-iez		-iss-iez	-ebātis	-iez
-ābant	-aient	-iēbant	-aient		-iss-aient	-ēbant	-aient

PERFECT INDICATIVE

-avi	-at	-ivi	-i, is	-evi	-i, is
-avisti	-as	-ivisti	-is	-evisti	-is
-avit	-at, a	-ivit	-it	-evit	-it
-avinus	-imus	-ivimus	-imus	-evimus	-imus
-avistis	-astes, âtes	-ivistis	-istes	-evistis	-istes
-averunt	-erunt	-iverunt	-irunt	-overunt	-irunt

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

-em	-e	-iam	-isc-am	-eam	-e
-es	-es	-ias	-is-ses	-eas	-es
-et	-et, e	-iat	-isse	-eat	-et, e
-emus	-eimus	-iamus	-iss-ions	-eamus	-eimus
-etis	-etis	-iatis	-issiez	-eat	-etis
-ent	-ent	-iant	-issent	-eant	-ent

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

-avissem	-aisse, asse	-ivissem	-isse	-evissem	-isse
-avisses	-asses	-ivisses	-isses	-evisses	-isses
-avisset	-aist, at	-ivisset	-ist, it	-evisset	-it
-avissemus	-assions	-ivissemus	-issions	-evissemus	-issions
-avissetis	-assiez	-ivissetis	-issiez	-evissetis	-issiez
-avisissent	-assent	-ivisissent	-issent	-evisissent	-issent

IMPERATIVE.

-a	-e	-i	-is	-e	-s
----	----	----	-----	----	----

INFINITIVE.

-are	-er	-ire	-ir	-ere	-re (oir)
------	-----	------	-----	------	-----------

PARTICIPLE.

-antem	-ant	-ientem	-ant	-entem	-ant
-atus	-ct, e	-itus	-it, i	-etus, utus	-ult, ut, u

CHAPTER III.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

The foregoing two pages of tables of terminations are intended to make the formation of the three conjugations in (1) *-er*, (2) *-ir*, (3) *-oir* and *-re*, clearer to the eye, and set side by side all the tenses and persons of each mood.

Opposite each Latin form is placed the corresponding French form, and (when necessary to mark the transition) the Old French form is put between the two, in common type. Thus, when we read under the 1st plural present indicative, '*-ámus*, *-omes*, *-ons*,' it means that the Latin *-ámus* becomes in Old French *-omes*, and thence *-ons* in Modern French. Such Latin terminations as are unaccented in this table become mute in French.

Remarks.

I. PRESENT INDICATIVE.

In the second and third conjugations the *s* has been wrongly added to the 1st person sing., as *par-s*, *rend-s*. This letter (which violates the rules of etymology) did not exist in Old French, whose forms were *je voi*, *je rend*; the *s* being properly reserved to mark the 2nd person sing., *tu rend-s*, *reddis*; *tu voi-s*, *vid-es*. For the origin of this *s*, see above, p. 121.

The *t* which marks the 3rd person sing., *ama-t*, *vide-t*, *legi-t*, *audi-t*, survived throughout in O. Fr. *il aime-t*¹, *il lit*, *il ouït*. But through one of those strange and inconsequent changes which often meet us in the growth of languages,

¹ The *-et* in *aimet* was mute, as is the *-ent* of *aiment*.

and not uncommonly in French, this etymological *t* disappeared from the first conjugation (*il aime*), while it remained in all the others (*il lit, voit, ouït*).

The 1st person plur. (*amamus*) was originally *aim-omes*. As time went on all the terminations in *-omes* were softened down into *-ons*, and the only relic of the form still to be found in Modern French is the word *sommes* (*sumus*), which ought to have been reduced to *sons*, just as *aim-omes* has become *aim-ons*.

The third conjugation in Latin (*légere*) had the 1st and 2nd persons plur. *légimus, légitis*, strong; whence the resultants ought to have been *lîmes, lîtes*, not *lisóns, liséz*, which are weak forms. The fact is that the word came to be wrongly accented, and pronounced *legimus, legitis*, whence the forms *lisons, lisez*, naturally followed. *Dîtes* (*dícitis*) and *faîtes* (*fácitis*), which are regarded as exceptions by grammarians, are in reality perfectly regular. In Old French the 1st person plur. of these same verbs was also strong, *dîmes* (*dícimus*), in place of *disons*, and *faîmes* (*fácimus*) instead of *faisons*.

II. IMPERFECT.

-ábam became in French, following the dialects from south to north, *-ève, -oie, -eie, -oue*. Thus *amabam* became in Burgundy *am-ève*, in the Île de France (or in French proper) *am-oie*, in Normandy *am-oue*¹. The dialect of the

¹ Notice how near the form *amève*, which retains the Latin consonant (*v = b*), is to the original *am-abam*. And indeed it is generally true that the Romance forms, which are as clear and sonorous in the south as the Latin itself, contract and become dull-sounded, as one goes northward. Thus *cantabam* became in Spain *cantaba*, in Italy and Provence *cantava*, in Burgundy *chantere*, in the Île de France *chantois*, in Normandy *chantoue*. Latin words are like a very sensitive thermometer, which drops lower and lower as one goes northward, and the changes take place in continued and successive descents, not by sudden falls. 'Natura nil facit per saltum.'

Île de France having gradually supplanted all the others¹, its imperfect *-oie*, *-abam*, prevailed, and became the type of the Modern French imperfect. In the fourteenth century an erroneous *s* was subjoined to the 1st person sing., and hence we get the form *-ois* (*am-ois*), which prevailed up to the end of the eighteenth century, when Voltaire substituted for it the now established termination in *-ais* (*aim-ais*). A century before Voltaire, in the year 1675, an obscure lawyer, Nicolas Bérain, had already suggested this reform.

It may be further noticed that the 1st and 2nd persons plur. *chantions*, *chantiez*, now dissyllabic, were trisyllabic in O.Fr.—*chant-i-óns*, *canta*[b]-*ámus*; *chant-i-éz*, *canta*[b]-*átis*. The older form marks the force of the Latin accent.

III. PERFECT.

Cantávi, *cantávit*, *cantávimus*, have resulted regularly in *chantai*, *chanta*, *chantâmes*. *Chantas*, *chantâtes*, *chantèrent*, however, do not come from *cantavisti*, *cantavistis*, *cantavérunt*², but from the contracted forms *cantasti*, *cantastis*, *cantarunt*. For the same reason *dormis*, *dormîtes*, *dormirent*, come from *dormisti*, *dormistis*, *dormirunt*, not from *dormivísti*, *dormivístis*, *dormivérunt*.

It may also be remarked that the perfects of the first three conjugations are weak: *chant-ai*, *cantávi*; *dormis*, *dormívi*; *rendis*, *réddidi*³. The strong perfects, *vins*, *véni*; *fís*, *féci*, belong to the irregular verbs.

IV. FUTURE AND CONDITIONAL.

These tenses do not appear in the Table of Formation of Tenses, because their proper place is not there. The table

¹ This fact is explained above, p. 19.

² These longer forms, following the law of the influence of the Latin accent, would have produced in French *chantéís*, *chantéístes*, *chanteírent*, not *chantas*, *chantastes*, *chantèrent*.

³ For perfects of the third conjugation, see the chapter on Irregular Verbs, p. 142.

is intended to give a comparative view of those tenses which come direct from the Latin, or in other words, of the simple tenses: the future and conditional are compound tenses, made up of the infinitive of the verb and the auxiliary *avoir* (*aimer-ai*, *aimer-ais*). On which point see above, p. 120.

V. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

The *t* which ended the 3rd person sing. of this tense in Latin *ame-t*, *dormia-t*, *redda-t*, &c., though now lost in the French *aime*, *donne*, *rende*, &c., was present in O. Fr. *aimet*, *dormet*, *rendet*. It survives still in the two words *ait*, *habeat*, and *soit*, *sit*.

It is now impossible to distinguish between the imperfect indicative *chantions*, *chantiez*, and the present subjunctive. But in Old French they were clearly distinguished; for the subjunctive forms were dissyllabic, while the imperfect indicative was trisyllabic, following the Latin accent:—

Imperf. indic.: *Chant-i-ons*, *cant-ab-á-mus*; *chant-i-ez*,
cant-ab-átis

Subjunct. pres.: *Chant-ions*, *cant-é-mus*; *chant-iez*, *cant-étis*.

VI. IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE.

Here, as in the perfect indic. (III) the French form is derived from the contracted Latin form: *aim-asse* does not come from *am-avissem*, but from *am-assem*.

VII. IMPERATIVE.

The 2nd person sing. is formed from the Latin imperative *aim-e*, *ama*; *fin-i*, *finis*, &c. The other persons are usually borrowed from the indicative.

VIII. PRESENT INFINITIVE.

In addition to the details given in Section II we may here say that certain Latin infinitives in *-ēre* (consequently *strong*), have produced *strong* infinitives in Old French, and weak ones in Modern French. Thus *cúrrere*, *quaérere*, *frémere*,

gémere, *imprimere*, have resulted in O. Fr. *courre*¹, *querre*, *freindre*, *geindre*, *empreindre*, but in Modern French these have become *courir*, *quérir*, *frémir*, *gémir*, *imprimer*; these forms arising from a misplacement of the Latin accent.

IX. PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

The French language has here followed the objective case, *am-ântem*, *aimant*²; not the subjective, *amans*.

X. PAST PARTICIPLE.

All the past participles of what are called regular verbs are weak: *aim-é*, *amátus*; *fin-i*, *fin-ítus*, &c. There are a few strong forms among past participles; but these belong exclusively to the so-called irregular verbs.

Originally, all past participles which were strong in Latin kept the strong form in French: thus *vendre*, *vend-ere*, had *vent*, not *vendu*, as its past participle. At a later period these forms were made weak by the addition of the final *u* (mark of the weak participle of the third conjugation). Then the strong forms disappeared from the ranks of participles, though a considerable number of them are still in existence as substantives.

Before leaving the past participle we may observe that the Romance languages, and especially the French, possess the faculty of being able to form substantives out of past participles: we can say *un reçu*, *un fait*, *un dû*—words which are really the past participles of *recevoir*, *faire*, *devoir*. But this is more especially the case with feminine participles, as *issue*, *vue*, *étouffée*, *venue*, *avenue*, &c. The number of substantives thus added to the language is considerable; for they are formed from both classes of participles, strong and weak:—

¹ Still used in the phrase '*courre le cerf*.' It was in use in the eighteenth century. '*Aller courre fortune*' is a phrase employed by Mme. de Sévigné, Bossuet, Voltaire, &c.

² [Or from *amando*, '*une femme aimant son mari*,' '*femina amando suum maritum*.']

1. With weak, or regular, participles: *chevauchée, accouchée, fauchée, tranchée, avenue, battue, crue, déconvenue, entrevue, étendue, issue, revue, tenue, &c.*

2. With strong, or irregular, participles: *un dit, un joint, un réduit, un trait, &c.* As we have said, these forms disappeared as participles, but survive as substantives; as *vente, vëndita*, a sale, the old form of the participle, now *vendue*.

Subjoined is a list of these substantives¹—‘a list whose special interest lies in the illustration it affords of the history of the Latin accent, and of its influence at the time of the formation of the French language.’

By the side of the old strong participle, now a substantive, and the Latin word it comes from, we will place the modern weak participle in a parenthesis.

1. First Conjugation: *emplette, implicita (employée); exploit, explicítum (éployé).*

2. Third Conjugation: *meute, móta (mue)*, and its compound *émeute, emóta (émue)*; *pointe, puneta (poindre)*, from *púngere* (this word has remained as a participle in the expression *courte-pointe*, Old French *coulte-pointe*, Lat. *cúlcita puncta*); *course, cursa (courue)*; *entorse, intorta (tordue)*; *trail, tractum*, and its compounds *portrait, retrait, &c.*; *source (surgie)*, and its compound *ressource*, from the verb *sourdre (súrgere)*; *roule, rupta (rompue)*, and its compounds *déroute, banqueroute* (i. e. *banque rompue*); *défense, defensa (défendue)*, and its kinsfolk *offense, &c.*; *lente, tenta (tendue)*, and its compounds *attente, délente, entente, &c.*; *rente, réddita (rendue)*; *pente, pëndita* (pendue)*, and its compounds, as *soupenle, suspëndita* (suspendue)*; *vente, vëndita (vendue)*; *perte, pérđita (perdue)*; *quête, quaésita*, and its compounds *conquête, requête, enquête*; *recette, recepta (reçue)*; *dette, débíta (due)*; *réponse, responsa (répondue)*; *élite, electa (élue)*.

¹ Or rather of such of them as offer any points of interest.

CHAPTER IV.

IRREGULAR VERBS (SO CALLED).

Grammarians have entitled the following verbs 'irregular,' and those treated of in Chapter III 'regular'; but, if proper regard be paid to the place of the Latin accent, it will be seen that we are right in calling the former verbs *strong* and the latter *weak*. The terms 'regular' and 'irregular' do but state a fact, at best; but the distinction between *strong* and *weak* penetrates deeper, and expresses a principle. Looked at from our point of view, the old conception of irregularity disappears, and the word is applied solely to anomalous and defective verbs; and the *strong* verbs (hitherto named 'irregulars') are considered simply as another form of conjugation. 'Irregularity' presupposes formations which, for whatever cause, have deviated from the typical form; but, in the case of strong verbs, no such deviation has taken place: they are as regular as any others, only they obey a different law¹.

The verbs usually styled 'regular' have a weak perfect (i. e. accented on the last syllable), as *amávi*, *aim-ái*; *dormívi*, *dorm-ís*; *redd-ídi*, *rendís*, &c., and all regular verbs of the strong type have their perfect strong (i. e. accented on the root), as *ténui*, *tíns*; *díxi*, *dis*; *féci*, *fís*.

There are only two irregular verbs under the second conjugation²; *tenir* from *tenére*, and *venir* from *veníre*, whose preterites are *tíns*, *ténui*, and *víns*, *véni*.

The seventeen verbs collected under the name of the third conjugation, which have vexed philosophical gram-

¹ Cp. Littré, *Histoire de la langue française*, i. 121.

² The first conjugation has no irregular verbs, properly so called; for *aller* and *envoyer* are anomalous.

marians from Vaugelas to Girault-Duvivier, are for the most part old strong verbs, like *recevoir*, *recépere*; *concevoir*, *concépere*; *décevoir*, *decépere*, which in Old French were *receivre*, *conçoivre*, *déçoivre*, following the law of their etymology. These all have the strong perfect, *reçus*, *recépi*; *conçus*, *concépi*; *déçus*, *decépi*.

The fourth conjugation has nine irregular verbs: *dire*, *dicere*; *plaire*, *plácere*¹; *taire*, *tácere*; *faire*, *fácere*; *mettre*, *míttre*; *prendre*, *préndere*; *rire*, *rídere*; *lire*, *légere*; *croire*, *crédere*; of which the perfects are the following strong forms—*dis*, *díxi*; *fís*, *féci*; *mís*, *mísi*; *pris*, *préndi*; *plus*, *plácui*; *tus*, *tácui*; *ris*, *rísi*; *lis*, *légi*; *crus*, *crédidi*.

CHAPTER V.

DEFECTIVE AND ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Defective verbs are those which, like *faillir*, are deficient in some tenses, moods, or persons.

Anomalous verbs are those whose irregularities forbid them to be arranged under any class. These are the true ‘irregular verbs.’

SECTION I.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

Two in the first conjugation—*ester* and *tisser*; six in the second—*faillir*, *férir*, *issir*, *ouïr*, *querir*, *gésir*; thirteen in

The accent on the verbs *plácêre*, *tácêre*, *rídêre*, came at last to override the force of the long penultimate. See above, p. 133.

the third—*braire, frire, tistre, clore, soudre, sourdre, traire, paître, souloir, falloir, chaloir, choir, seoir*¹.

1. *Ester*. Used in the infinitive only in certain judicial formulæ, as '*ester en jugement*' (to bring an action, to institute a suit); '*La femme ne peut ester en jugement sans l'autorisation de son mari*².' This verb, which comes from the Latin *stare* (see above, p. 125), remains still in the compounds *contraster, contra-stare; rester, re-stare; arrêter* (O. Fr. *arrestar*), *ad-re-stare*; and in the participles *constant, con-stare; distant, di-stare; instant, in-stare; non-ob-stant, ob-stare*. The past participle *esté, status*, has been borrowed by the verb *être*, and contracted into *été*. See above, p. 126.

2. *Tisser* and *tistre*. These two verbs come from the Latin *téxere*. The strong form, *tistre, téxère*, which is the Old French one, has disappeared, leaving only its participle *tissu* (which comes from *tistre*, just as *rendu* from *rendre*). The weak form *tisser* (which comes, as it were, from *texere*) violates the law of Latin accent, and is a modern word: it has prevailed over the other though it has adopted its strong past participle.

3. *Faillir*. The persons of the singular *je faux, tu faux, il faut*, have almost fallen into disuse, and we may regret the fact. They remain in the phrases, '*le cœur me faut*'; '*au bout de l'aune faut le drap*,' i. e. '*the cloth fails at the end of the ell*' = '*all things come to an end*.'

The future and conditional *faudrai, fudrais*, are also being forgotten, and have been almost entirely replaced by the compounds *faillir-ai, faillir-ais*. Instead of '*je ne*

¹ These verbs, which are now defective, had in Old French all their tenses and persons; and consequently they have no real right to form a separate class. It is in fact a *historical* accident, which may affect verbs of any conjugation.

² *Code Napoléon*, Art. 215.

faudrai point à mon devoir,' people now begin to say, 'je ne *faillirai* point.'

4. *Férir*. From the Latin *ferire*. It survives in the phrase 'sans coup *férir*'—'D'Harcourt prit Turin sans coup *férir*.' In Old French this verb was conjugated throughout, and was, in the indicative present, je *fier*, *fério*; tu *fiers*, *féris*; il *fiert*, *férit*¹, &c.; in the imperfect *férais*, *fériebam*; in the participle *férant*, *férientem*; and *feru*, *féritus*, &c.

5. *Issir*. From the Latin *exire*. (For the change of *e* into *i*, see p. 50; of *x* into *ss*, see p. 74.) In Old French this word was conjugated thus:—*is*, *éxeo*; *is*, *éxis*; *ist*, *éxit*; *issons*, *eximus*; *issez*, *exitis*; *issent*, *exeunt*. Imperfect, *issais*; future, *istrai*; participles, *issant*, *issu*, and *issi*.

6. *Ouïr*. From the Latin *audire*. In Old French it was conjugated throughout, *j'ouïs*, *audio*; *j'oyais*, *audiébam*; future, *j'orraï*; participles, *oyant*, *audiétem*; *ouï*, *auditus*.

The Old French future *orra*, now lost, was still in use in the seventeenth century: Malherbe wrote—

'Et le peuple lassé des fureurs de la guerre,
Si ce n'est pour danser, n'*orra* plus de tambours.'

Later still, the imperfect *oyais* is playfully employed by J. J. Rousseau in an epigram:—

'Par passe-temps un cardinal *oyait*
Lire les vers de Psyché, comédie,
Et les *oyant*, pleurait et larmoyait.'

The past participle survives in law terms²: '*Ouïe* la lecture de l'arrêt,' i.e. 'the reading of the judgment having been heard.'

¹ This word remains in a few heraldic legends. The house of Solar had as its motto, 'Tel *fiert*, qui ne tue pas.'

² [So the Norman-French *oyez* survives in the English crier's 'O yes, O yes!' and in the law phrase '*oyer* et terminer.']

7. *Quérir*. As to this word, of which the compounds are *acquérir*, *requérir*, and *conquérir*, see above, p. 140. The strong conjugation had *querre* as the infinitive (as may be seen as late as La Fontaine): present indic. *quiers*, *quérons*; fut. *querrai*; pret. *quis*; p. p. *quis* (*requis*, *conquis*, &c.).

8. *Gésir*, *gisir*. From the Latin *jacere*. The present part. of *gisir* survives, *gisant*. It has a derivative also, *gésine*: 'La laie était en *gésine*¹.'

9. *Braire*. Only used (according to the French Academy) in the infinitive and in the 3rd persons of the present indic., *braît*, *braient*; of the future, *braira*, *brairont*; and of the conditional, *brairait*, *brairaient*. But M. Littré shews clearly that this verdict of the Academy is too severe, and he proposes to employ all the forms of this verb which existed in Old French (*il brayait*, *il a braît*, &c.). *Braire*, from the Low Latin *bragire*, a word whose derivation is obscure, bore in Old French the general sense of 'to cry out,' and was applied to man as well as to animals. It is only in later days that it has been limited to the braying of the ass².

10. *Frîre*. From the Latin *frigere*. This verb still keeps all its tenses (*fris*, *frirai*, *frit*, &c.) except the imperfect *friaîs*, the participle *friant*, subjunctive *frie*, and the three persons plural of the present indicative, *frions*, *friez*, *frient* (as *vîre* makes *rions*, *riez*, *rient*). All these forms are to be found in Old French.

11. *Clore*. From the Latin *claudere*: O. Fr. *clorre* retains the *d* in the first *r* (for the change from *dr* to *rr*, see above, p. 74). *Clos*, *clorai*, and in Old French *closais*, *closant*. Its compounds are *éclorre* (O. Fr. *esclore*, Latin *ex-claudere*), *enclore* (*in-claudere*), and the O. Fr. *fors-clore* (*foris-claudere*). The form *cludere* in *ex-cludere*, *con-cludere*, *re-cludere*,

¹ La Fontaine, *Fables*, iii. 6.

² This is also true of the English verb 'to bray,' which is still used of the trumpet as well as of the ass.

has produced the French forms, *exclure*, *conclure*, *reclure*, of which the past participle, *reclus*, *recluse*, still survives.

12. *Soudre* (O. Fr. *soldre*, Latin *solvere*); like *moudre*, from *môlere*. The past participle was *sous*. The compounds *absoudre*, *absolvere*; *dissoudre*, *dissolvere*; *résoudre*, *resolvere*, also form their past participles in the same way, *absous*, *disseus*: *résous* has given way to *résolu*, though it remains in 'brouillard *résous* en pluie,' 'fog turned into rain.'

13. *Sourdre*. From the Latin *surgere*. The strong participle *source* (as we have seen on p. 141) has survived as a substantive, and has a compound, *ressource*.

14. *Traire*. From the Latin *trahere*. In Old French this word had the same sense as the Latin verb; and it is only lately that it has been restricted to the sense of milking. Compounds—*abstraire*, *abs-trahere*; *extraire*, *ex-trahere*; *sustraire*, *sub-trahere*. In addition to these there are, in Old French, the words *portraire*, *pro-trahere*; *retraire*, *re-trahere*; *attraire*, *at-trahere*, the participles of which have given us the substantives *portrait*, *retrait*, *retraite*, and the adjective *attrayant*.

15. *Paître*. O. Fr. *paistre*, Latin *pascere*. The past participle, *pu*, survives in the language of falconry,—'un faucon qui a *pu*,' and in the compound *repu* from *repâître*.

16. *Souloir*. From the Latin *solere*. It had all its tenses in Old French; but is now used only in the 3rd person imperfect indicative; 'il *soulait*,' i. e. 'he wæ wont.' La Fontaine says in his Epitaph—

'Deux parts en fit, dont il *soulait* passer
L'une à dormir, et l'autre à ne rien faire.'

17. *Falloir*. For this word, which comes from *fallere*, and only differs from *faillir* in its conjugation, see above, p. 144.

18. *Chaloir*. From the Latin *cræere*. Now used only in the 3rd sing. pres. indic.: 'il ne m'en *chaut*,' 'it does not trouble me,' 'is no affair of mine.' Still extant in La

Fontaine, Molière, Pascal: 'Soit de bond, soit de volée, *que nous en chant-il*, pourvu que nous prenions la ville de gloire¹.' Voltaire, too, has '*Peu m'en chant*,' 'little care I!' In Old French this verb had all its tenses: *chalaît, chalu*, *chaudrai, chaille, chalu*².

19. *Choir*. O. Fr. *chéoir*, and in very early French *chaer, caer, cader*, Lat. *cādere*, wrongly accented as *cadére* (as we have seen above, p. 132). Scarcely used except in the infinitive. But the Old French conjugated the whole verb (*chois, chéais, cherrai, chut, chéant, chu*). The future, *cherrai*, was used in the seventeenth century: 'Tirez la chevillette, et la bobinette *cherra*³'; also the preterit *chut*: 'Cet insolent *chut* du ciel en terre⁴'; also the participle *chu*, as in Molière, *Femmes Savantes*, iv. 3:—

'Un monde près de nous a passé tout du long,
Est *chu* tout a travers de notre tourbillon.'

Its compounds are *déchoir* and *échoir* (de- and ex-cadere). In Old French there was also *méchoir, mescheoir* (from minus-cadere, see below, p. 180), of which the pres. part. survives in the adjective *méchant* (O. Fr. *meschant, meschéant*).

20. *Seoir*. O. Fr. *seoir*, and in very early Fr. *sedeir*, Lat. *sedere*. The participles *séant, sedentem*; *sîs, sise, situs, sita*, are still in use. Compounds, *asseoir, ad-sedere*; *rasseoir* and *surseoir*, *super-*, *ad-*, and *super-sedere*; also *bien-séant, mal-séant*.

SECTION II.

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

We have already said that the anomalous verbs are the true irregulars, as they cannot be brought under any common classification.

They are the following:

¹ *Provinciales*, Lettre ix.

³ Perrault.

² It survives in *non-chalan*.

⁴ Bossuet, *Démonstr.* ii. 2.

1. *Aller*. This verb has borrowed its conjugation from three different Latin verbs: (1) 1st, 2nd, and 3rd sing. pres. indic. from *vādere*—je *vais*, *vado*; tu *vas*, *vadis*; il *va* (O. Fr. *il vat*¹), *vadit*. (2) The future and conditional (*j'irai*, *j'irais*) come from the Lat. *ire*, by the usual formation of the future (see pp. 119, 120). (3) All other tenses (*allais*, *allai*, *allasse*, *aille*, &c.) come from the same root with the infinitive *aller*. Whence then this *aller*? In Old French it was written *aler* and *aner*. *Aner* leads us to the Low Lat. *anare*, Lat. *adnare*². (The change of *n* into *l*, *anare* to *aler*, is not uncommon, as may be seen from such forms as *orphelin* from *orphaninus*, &c.; see above, p. 56).

2. *Convoyer*, *dévoy*, *envoyer*, *fourvoyer*. The Latin *via*, which has produced the French *voie*, formed in Low Latin a verb *viare*, whence O. Fr. *véier*, antique form of the modern *voyer*, preserved in the compounds given above. *Convoyer*, *con-viare*, to escort, travel with any one. A merchant-ship is still said to be '*convoyé* par deux vaisseaux de guerre.' *Dévoy*, O. Fr. *desvéier*, Lat. *de-ex-viare*. It has another form in *dévier*. *Envoyer*, O. Fr. *entveier*, comes from *inde-viare*. *Fourvoyer*, O. Fr. *forveier*, from *foris-viare*, to go out of the way³.

¹ The *t* of this form *vat* is etymologically valuable.

² *Adnare* and *enare*, which rightly mean 'to go by water,' soon came to express the action of coming and going in any way: whether by flying, as in Virgil (*Aen.* vi. 16), '*Daedalus . . . gelidas enavit ad Arctos*;' or by walking, as in Silius Italicus, '*Enavimus has valles*.' It is curious that this transition from sea to land has also befallen the verb *arriver*. The Low Lat. *adripare* signified originally 'to reach the shore,' of a traveller on board ship; thence it has got the wider meaning of 'attaining to any end in view' of *arriving*. [By a reverse process the wayfaring *viaggio*, *voyage*, of Italy and France, has in the hands of the seafaring English been limited to the paths of the ocean.]

³ It must be a typographical error that makes M. Littré derive *dévier* from *deviare*, and *envoyer* from *inviaire*. He knows better than any one else the Old French forms *desvier*, *entveier*, which preclude such derivations.

3. *Bénir*. As *dicere* has become *dire*, *benedicere* became *benedir*, or *beneïr*. This, the Old French form, which shews the continuance of the tonic accent, disappears by contraction, and is replaced by the modern *bénir*.

The pretended difference set up by French grammarians between *bénite* and *bénie* is illusory, and has no foundation in the history of the language. Participles ending in *-it* (as *bénit*, *finit*, *réussit*) dropped the *t* in the fourteenth century, and became *béni*, *fini*, *réussi*. The form *bénit* survives in the phrases 'pain *bénit*, eau *bénite*.'

4. *Courir*. For this verb see above, p. 140.

5. *Mourir*. From the Low Lat. *morire*, a late active form of the deponent verb *mori*. See above, p. 119.

6. *Vivre*. From the Lat. *vivere*. The perf. *vécus* (O. Fr. *vescus*, *vesqui*), is singularly anomalous.

7. *Boire*. O. Fr. *boivre*, Lat. *bíbere*.

8. *Voir*. O. Fr. *véoir*, Lat. *vidére*. The Old French form displays the force of the Latin accent, and the loss of the medial consonant *d*. In eleventh-century texts the form *vedeir* is met with.

In Old French the future was *voir-ai*; and this, which is a better form than *verrai*, is preserved in the compounds *pour-voirai*, *pré-voirai*, &c. It would seem, at first sight, that *vis*, *vidísti*; *vîmes*, *vidimus*; *vîles*, *vidistis*; *visse*, *vidissem*, violate the law of the force of the Latin accent; but this is not so, as is shewn by the Old French forms *véis*, *vidísti*; *véimes*, *vidimus*; *véistes*, *vidistis*; *véisse*, *vidissem*, &c. The same is true of *tins*, *tenuísti*; *vins*, *venisti*; *tinnse*, *vinnse*; which are all not exceptions to the law of accent, but contractions from Old French regular forms, *tenís*, *tenuísti*; *venís*, *venísti*; *tenisse*, *tenuíssem*; *venisse*, *veníssem*.

9. *Mouvoir*. The Lat. *movére* produced at first the form *mover* (still in use in central France), for which *mouvoir* was afterwards substituted.

10. *Savoir*. O. Fr. *saver*, Lat. *sapére*. This earlier form *saver* gave the future *saver-ai*, which, afterwards contracted into *savrai*, became *saurai* in the fourteenth century, just as *habere* produced *aver-ai*, *avrai*, *aurai*.

11. *Valoir*. From the Lat. *valére*. The pres. part. *vail-lant* survives as an adjective.

12. *Écrire*. The O. Fr. *escriüre*, preserved the final *b* of the Lat. *scribere*. All the anomalous forms, such as *écrivons*, *scribémus*; *écrivais*, *scribébam*, are etymologically correct, and come from the corresponding Latin forms. Its compounds are *décrire*, *circonscrire*, *prescrire*, *proscrire*, *souscrire*, *transcrire*.

13. *Naître*. The common Latin converted all deponents into active verbs, as we have seen (p. 119). Thus *nasci* became *nāscere*, whence *naître*, like *paître* from *pāscere*. The barbarous perfect *nascívi* produced the O. Fr. *nasqui*, now *naquis*.

14. Verbs ending in *-uire*¹. *Duire*, *dúcere* (in its compounds *conduire*, *déduire*, *réduire*, *induire*, *traduire*, *produire*, *introduire*); *cuire*, *cóquere*; *nuire*, *nócere*; *luire*, *lúcere*, and the compounds of *struire*, *struere*; *construire*, *instruire*, *détruire*, *destruere*.

15. Verbs ending in *-ndre*. These verbs, whose *d* does not belong to the Latin root², as *ceindre*, *cíngere*, drop the *d* in the indic. pres. (*ceins*, *ceint*, *ceignons*, &c.), and have a strong past part. *ceint*, *cinctus*, which retains the Latin *t*. On this model are conjugated the following: *éteindre*, *exstínguer*; *étreindre*, *stríngere*; *contraindre*, *constríngere*; *astraindre*, *astríngere*; *restreindre*, *restríngere*; *seindre*,

¹ All these verbs have a weak perfect, which hinders us from placing them under the irregular verbs.

² Thus the *d* of *rendre* (*réddere*) belongs to the Latin; that of *ceindre* (*cíngere*) does not.

fingere; *enfreindre*, *infringere*; *peindre*, *píngere*; *plaindre*, *plangere*; *teindre*, *tingere*; *atteindre*, *attingere*; *joindre*, *júngere*, with its compound; *oindre*, *úngere*; *poindre*, *pungere*; *épreindre*, *exprimere*; *empreindre*, *imprimere*; *geindre*, *gémere*.

PART III.

PARTICLES.

UNDER this head we will consider the four classes of invariable words which have been handed down to us by the Latins : Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, Interjections.

Before we go through them, two remarkable facts must be noted : (1) the addition of *s* to the termination of most of the invariable words, which had no such final letter in Latin—as *tandis*, *tam diu* ; *jadis*, *jam diu* ; *sans*, *sine* ; *certaines*, *certe*, &c., and the O. Fr. *oncques*, *unquam* ; *sempres*, *semper* ; and (2) the suppression of the final *e* in the two substantives *casa*, *chez*, and *hora*, *or*, whose proper French forms would have been *chèse* and *ore*, just as *rosa* has produced *rose*. Let us add that with the exception of two adverbs, *guères* and *trop*, which come from the German, all French particles are of Latin origin.

CHAPTER I.

ADVERBS.

The Latin suffixes, *-e*, *-ter*, which marked the adverb (*docte*, *prudenter*, &c.), disappeared because they were not accented ; and, in order to produce a class of words which should bear the grammatical mark of the adverb, the French language adopted other suffixes. It took for this purpose the substantive *mens*, which under the Empire had come to mean ‘manner,’ ‘fashion,’ &c., as in Quintilian, ‘*bona mente factum*’ ; in Claudian, ‘*devota mente tuentur*’ ; in Gregory of Tours, ‘*iniqua mente concupiscit*,’ &c. This ablative

mente, joined with the ablative feminine of the adjective, produced the French adverbial ending *-ment*: *bona, cara, devota, mente* ; *bonne-, chère-, dévôte-, ment*.

But those Latin adjectives which had different terminations for masculine and feminine (as *bonus, bona*) had also two in French (*bon, bonne*) ; while those Latin words which had but one termination for these genders, had also only one in Old French : thus *grandis, legalis, prudens, regalis, viridis, fôrtis, &c.*, became in French *grand, loyal, prudent, royal, vert, fort, &c.*, which adjectives are invariable in Old French. Consequently, in the case we are studying, adverbs formed by means of the former class (such as *bon, bonne*) always retained the *e* of the feminine in their root (*bonne-ment, chèrement, dévotement*), while those formed with the latter class (*grand, royal, &c.*) never had *e* in the radical ; and accordingly, in the thirteenth century, these adverbs were *loyal-ment, grand-ment, fort-ment, &c.* But in the fourteenth century people, no longer understanding the origin of this distinction, and not seeing why, in certain adverbs, the adjective was feminine, while in others it seemed to be masculine, inserted the *e*, *loyal-e-ment, vil-e-ment, &c.*—barbarisms opposed both to the history of the words, and to the logical development of the language.

SECTION I.

ADVERBS OF PLACE.

Où, Lat. *ubi*, O. Fr. *u*. *Ailleurs*, *aliórsum*. *Ça*, *ecce hac*, and *là*, *illac* (already treated of on p. 113) ; their compounds are *de ça, de là*. *Ici*, *ecce hic* (see p. 113). *Partout*, *per totum* ; *dont*, *de unde* (see p. 114) ; *loin, longe* ; *dans*, O. Fr. *dens*. In Old French *intus* became *ens*, and *de-intus*, *deïns* or *dens*,—compound, *de-dans* ; *en*, O. Fr. *ent*, *inde* (see above, p. 110).

Céans, O. Fr. *caïens*, or *ca-ens*, i. e. *ecce-hac-intus*. The O. Fr. *léans* or *laïens*, *illac-intus*, was the corresponding adverb. *Alentour*, O. Fr. *à l'entour*, whence its etymology is clear enough. *Amont*, ad montem, i. e. 'up stream'; its opposite is *aval*, ad vallem, 'down stream.' The verb *aval* used originally to mean 'to descend'; only in later times has it been limited to its present sense of swallowing down food. A trace of the original meaning survives in Modern French in the phrase, 'les bateaux *avalent* le fleuve.'

For the adverbs *avant*, *devant*, *derrière*, *dessus*, *dessous*, *déhors*, see below, pp. 163, 164.

To these simple adverbs must be added adverbial expressions like *nulle part*, *là-haut*, *là-bas*, *en dedans*, *jusque-là*, &c., which are compounded of simple adverbs: and finally there is the adverb *environ*, compounded of *en* and the O. Fr. *viron*, a substantive derived from *virer* ('to *veer*' or 'turn round'); *environ* is therefore literally the same with *alentour*. This old word is still to be seen in the substantive *aviron*, i. e. 'the instrument with which one turns or *veers* about.'

SECTION II.

ADVERBS OF TIME.

À présent, ad praesentem. *Or*, hora (for the suppression of *h*, see p. 81). *Maintenant* in Old French meant 'instantly' ('*manu tenente rem*'). *Hui*, *hodie*, which lingers in the legal '*d'hui en un an*.' *Aujourd'hui*, Old French, more correctly written *au jour d'hui*, is a pleonasm, for it signifies literally 'on the day of this day.' *Hier*, *heri*. *Jadis*, *jamdiu*. *Fois*, O. Fr. *feis*, *fes*, *ves*, from Latin *vice* (for the change of *v* into *f*, see p. 59). Its compounds are, *autre-*, *par-*, *quelque-*, *toute-*, *fois*. *Naguères*, O. Fr. *n'a guères*, is a compound of *avoir* and *guères*, which originally meant 'much': 'je l'ai vu

n'a guères,' i. e. 'I have seen him no long time ago.' In Old French the verb was not invariable; in the twelfth century there were such phrases as 'la ville était assiégée, *n'avait guères*, quand elle se rendit,' i. e. 'the town had not long been besieged before it surrendered.' Remark too that the Old French has *n'a guère*, *n'avait guère*, where Modern French would have *n'y a guères*, *n'y avait guères*: the Old French not saying *il y a*, but *il a* (*illud habet*), according to the rule of the objective case (see above, p. 89). Thus, 'il a un roi qui . . .' (*illud habet regem*), 'il n'avait aucuns arbres dans ce pays' (*illud non habebat aliquas arbores*). *Roi*, *arbres*, are here in the objective case; in Old French the subjective would have been *rois* (*rex*), &c. From the thirteenth century onwards the *y* appears in this phrase. But the old form *il a* is still to be met with in the seventeenth century, in what is commonly called the Marotic style: Racine writes—

'Entre Leclerc et son ami Coras
N'a pas longtemps, s'émurent grands débats.'

(For the etymology of *guères* see below, p. 160.) *Quand*, *quando*. *Demain*, *de mane*. The Latin *mane* gives the French substantive *main*: 'Il joue du *main au soir*,' i. e. 'from morn to eve.' *De mane* formed the adverb *demain*, which meant originally 'early in the morning.'

Tôt, O. Fr. *tost*. The origin of this word is obscure. By combining it with the adverbs *aussi*, *bien*, *plus*, *tant*, have been formed the compounds *aussi-tôt*, *bien-tôt*, *plus-tôt*, *tant-tôt*. *Longtemps* (from *long* and *temps*, Lat. *longum tempus*). *Toujours*, in Old French always written *tous jours*, simply a shortened form of the phrase *tous les jours*. There was formerly an Old French adverb *sempres* formed from the Latin *semper*, which disappeared in the fifteenth century.

Encore, in Old French *anc ore*, from the Latin *hanc horam*,

‘at this hour.’ This was the first meaning of the word, as is seen in the following passage: ‘J’ai vu Paris, et j’y retournerai *encore*, quand je reviendrai en France,’ i.e. ‘*at the hour* in which I return to France.’

Désormais, O. Fr. *dès ore mais* (see under the prepositions, below, p. 164, for the origin of the word *dès*). *Ore* is simply *hora*, and *mais* from *magis*, signifies ‘further,’ ‘more’ (= *davantage*). Thus then *dès ore mais* signifies, word for word, ‘from this hour forwards,’ or, ‘from the present hour to one later,’ i.e. ‘dating from this present hour.’

Dorénavant, O. Fr. *d’ore en avant*, from this present time onwards, starting from this present hour¹.

Jamais. *Jà* and *mais*; *jà* from *jam*, ‘from this moment,’ as we have seen on p. 152, and *mais* from *magis*, ‘more.’ These two words could be separated in Old French; as, ‘*Jà ne le ferai mais*,’ i.e. ‘from this moment I will never do it again.’

Souvent, Latin *subinde*, which had the same sense in the common Latin. For the change of *inde* into *ent*, see above, p. 110.

Tandis, *tam diu*, formerly signified ‘during this time.’ In the thirteenth century men said, ‘Le chasseur s’apprête à tirer, bande son arc; mais la corde se rompt, *et tandis*, le lièvre s’enfuit.’ As late as Corneille we have—

‘Et *tandis*, il m’envoie
Faire office vers vous de douleur et de joie.’

Vaugelas and Voltaire, ignorant of the historic authority for this phrase, have blamed it as incorrect. It is quite right.

Lors, O. Fr. *l’ore*, *illa hora*, ‘at this hour’; its compound is *alors*, O. Fr. *à l’ore*.

¹ It may be seen hence how frequently the Latin *hora* (under the forms *ore*, *or*) occurs in French adverbial phrases: *or*, *lors* (*l’ore*), *désormais*, *dorénavant*, *encore*, &c.

Puis, depuis : see under the prepositions, p. 164.

Ensuite, en and *suite*. *Enfin, en* and *fin*.

Donc, tunc.

Auparavant, from *au* and *par-avant*. The article *au* was added in the fifteenth century. Old French used *par-avant* : 'Je ne voulus point être ingrat,' says Froissart, 'quand je considèrai la bonté qu'il me montra *par-avant*.'

Déjà, de and *jam*. *Tard, tarde*.

Soudain, O. Fr. *soubdain*, Lat. *subitaneus*.

Under adverbs of time may also be classed a great variety of adverbial phrases, like *tout à coup*, *d'ordinaire*, *de bonne heure*, *l'autre jour*, &c.

SECTION III.

ADVERBS OF MANNER.

As to the formation of these adverbs, which for the most part end in *-ment*, see above, p. 154.

To this division may be attached a whole class of adjectives, like *vrai*, *bon*, *fort*, *juste*, which do the work of adverbs (as in 'sentir *bon*,' 'courir *fort*,' 'dire *vrai*,' 'voir *juste*,' &c.), and answer to the neuter adjectives of the Latin (as *multum*, *breve*, &c.). We need make no remark on this class beyond saying that they were far more numerous in Old French than now : thus, in the thirteenth century men said 'aller *lent*,' 'agir *laid*,' 'aimer *grand*,' 'faire *seul*,' &c., instead of 'aller *lentement*,' 'agir *laidement*,' 'aimer *grandement*,' 'faire *seulement*,' &c.

SECTION IV.

ADVERBS OF INTENSITY.

These are twenty-five in number.

Si, sic. Its compounds are—*aussi*, O. Fr. *alsi*, Lat. *aliud*

sic; *ainsi*, O. Fr. *asi*, Lat. *hoc sic*, or perhaps in *sic*; see Brachet, Etymological Dictionary, s. v. *ainsi*.

Assez, *adsatis*, signified originally 'much,' 'very much,' and was put after the substantive. In every page of the 'Chanson de Roland,' we find such phrases as 'Je vous donnerai *or et argent assez*,' i. e. 'plenty of gold and silver'; *trop assez*, 'much too much'; *plus assez*, 'much more,' &c. So too the Italian *assai* is used; *presto assai* (*prestus adsatis*), 'very quick indeed' (but not = *assez vite*).

Tant, *tantum*. Its compounds are, *autant* (O. Fr. *al-tant*), *aliud tantum*; *alant*, *ad tantum* (this word, signifying 'then,' occurs as late as La Fontaine); *partant*, *per tantum* = 'consequently' (or 'by so much'). So La Fontaine writes—

'Les tourterelles se fuyaient
Plus d'amour, *partant* plus de joie.'

Pourtant, *pour* and *tant*. This word, now a synonym with *néanmoins*, 'notwithstanding,' signified in Old French 'pour cette cause,' 'for this reason.' Montaigne speaks of a soldier who gave no quarter to his foe, and adds, '*Pour tant* il ne combattoit que d'une masse,' meaning, '*for this reason* he only fought armed with a mace.'

Ensemble. O. Fr. *ensemble*, Lat. *in-simul*. For the change of *ml* into *mbl*, see above, p. 73.

Pis, *pejus*.

Mieux. O. Fr. *melz*, *mielz*; Lat. *mélius*.

Peu from *paucum*, as *Êu* from *Aucum*; *feu* from *focum*; *jeu* from *jocum*.

Tellement, *telle* and *ment*. For *telle*, see p. 117, and for *ment*, p. 153.

Beaucoup, *beau* and *coup*. This word is relatively speaking new, for it can be traced back only as far as to the fourteenth century. *Grand coup* was a more common phrase; but above all the adverb *moult*, *multum*, was employed.

Coup, O. Fr. *colp*, is *colpus*, which is met with in common Latin in the same sense : ‘ Si quis alterum voluerit occidere, et *colpus* praeter fallierit, et ei fuerit adprobatum, 2000 dinarios . . . culpabilis indicetur ¹.’ *Colpus* was also written *colphus*, and is the Lat. *colaphus*, a box on the ear, blow, slap ; Gr. *κόλαφος*. For the change from *cólaphus* to *colphus*, *colpus*, see p. 35.

Moins, minus. *Plus*, plus.

Bien, bene. *Mal*, male ; whence *malséant*, *mal-veillant*, &c.

Combien, *comme bien*. *Comme*, *com* in Old French, is *quomodo*.

Comment, from *comme*, *quomodo*, with the suffix *-ment* already treated of.

Davantage. O. Fr. *d'avantage* ; *de* has here the sense of ‘from’ ; and *avantage* is from *ab-ante*, with termination *-agium*.

Guère. O. Fr. *gaires*, which means ‘much.’ In Provençal this word is spelt *gaigre*, and comes from the O. H. Germ. *weigaro*, which is in M. H. Germ. *weiger*². This etymology is sound in its foundations. The German *w* passes into the French *g*, as in *werra*, *guerre*, &c., and the Provençal *gaigre* keeps the medial *g* of *weiger*.

Trop. Low Lat. *troppus*, from the O. H. Germ. *drupo*.

Presque. *Près*, and *que*.

SECTION V.

ADVERBS OF AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION.

These are six in number.

Oui, O. Fr. *oïl*. In Old French the Latin pronoun *hoc* became *o*, the *h* disappearing as in *orge*, *hordeum* ; *or*, *hora* ; *avoir*, *habere*, &c. In the thirteenth century ‘dire ni o ni

¹ *Salic Law*, xviii. 1.

² As in the word *unweiger* (= not much).

non was used to express 'neither yes nor no.' The Latin compound of affirmation *hoc-illud* became *o-il*, the medial *c* disappearing, as it did from *plicare*, *plier*; *jocare*, *jouer*, &c. To this *oïl*, or *hoc-illud*, corresponded the Old French *nen-il*, *nenn-il*, or *non-illud*, which became in Modern French *nenni*, just as *oïl* has become *oui*¹.

Non, Lat. *non*.

Nē, O. Fr. *nen*, Lat. *non*.

Before going on to the prepositions we must take notice of a number of adverbial phrases which express negation². To strengthen the expression of our judgments we are wont to join with them an illustration or comparison (thus we say 'as poor as Job,' 'as strong as a lion,' &c.), or an expression of value (as 'not worth a farthing.') So did the Latins: they would say a thing was not worth an *as*, a feather, a speck in the bean, *hilum*. Hence *ne hilum*, and *nihil*.

'Nil igitur mors est, ad nos *neque* pertinet *hilum*.'

(Lucr. iii. 483.)

There are six similar adverbial phrases to express a negative in French :

1. *Pas*, Lat. *passus* : '*ne point faire un pas*,' '*je ne vais pas*.'
2. *Point*, Lat. *punctum* : '*Jc ne vois point*.'

¹ Some old-fashioned etymologists have tried to derive *oui* from the verb *ouïr* (*audire*), past part. *ouï*; but they have not seen, on the one side, that this past participle was always, in the middle ages, *oït* (*auditus*); and, on the other side, that *oui* was *oïl*. To change *t* into *l* would have been a thing unheard of in the history of the language: and we may say at once that any derivation which pays no attention to the letters which are retained, changed, or thrown out, must be rejected. And, besides, the analogy between *oïl* (*hoc-illud*) and *nenn-il* (*non-illud*) would by itself alone prove the truth of the derivation we have advanced—a derivation justified also by the strict rule of permutation of letters.

² See Schweighauser, *De la négation dans les langues romanes*, and Chevallet, iii. 330-340.

3. *Mie*, Lat. *mica* (which signified a speck or grain). It became *mie* just as *urtica* became *ortie*; *vesica*, *vessie*; *pica*, *pie*, &c. *Mie* was used as a negation up to the end of the sixteenth century, as 'Je ne le vois *mie*'; and the Latin *mica* was used in the same way. So Martial (vii. 25) writes, 'Nullaque *mica* salis.'

4. *Goutte*, Lat. *gutta*: also used negatively in Latin, as in Plautus:

'Quoi neque parata *gutta* certi consilii.'

This phrase, which formerly was in general use (so '*ne* craindre *goutte*,' '*n'*aimer *goutte*,' &c.) has been restricted since the seventeenth century to the two verbs *voir* and *entendre*: '*n'y* voir *goutte*,' '*n'y* entendre *goutte*.'

5. *Personne*, Lat. *persona*, with *ne* takes the sense of 'no one.'

6. *Rien*, Lat. *rem*, was a substantive in Old French, with its original signification of 'thing'; so '*la riens* que j'ai vue est fort belle,' and '*une très-belle riens*.' Joined with a negative, it signifies 'no-thing,' just as *ne . . . personne* signifies 'no one,' 'Je *ne* fais *rien*,' 'I am doing no-thing.' This usage of *rien* is very proper, and it only abandoned its natural sense of 'thing' (as in the phrase '*on m'a donné cela pour rien*') to take that of 'nothing,' after having been long used with *ne* to form a negative expression. This history of the word *rien* explains that passage of Molière in which it is both negative and affirmative (*École des Femmes*, ii. 2):

'Dans le siècle ou nous sommes
On ne donne *rien* pour *rien*.'

Finally, we may observe generally that at first these adverbial phrases *pas*, *mie*, *goutte*, *point*, &c., were used in a substantival sense, i.e. they were always used in comparison, and had a proper value of their own: 'Je *ne* marche *pas*,' 'I do not move a step'; 'Je *ne* vois *point*,' 'I do not see a

bit’; ‘*Je ne mange miè,*’ ‘I do not eat *a scrap*’; ‘*Je ne bois goutte,*’ ‘I do not drink *a drop*’; &c., &c.

CHAPTER II.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Latin prepositions have, for the most part, survived in French: though *ab*, *cis*, *ex*, *erga*, *ob*, *prae*, *propter*, and some others of less importance, have perished.

Such new prepositions as have been formed by the French tongue are either (1) compounds of simple prepositions, as *envers*, *in-versus*; *encontre*, *in-contra*; *dans*, *de-intus*, &c.; or (2) substantives, as *chez*, *casa*; or (3) present participles (or gerunds), as *durant*, *pendant*, *moyennant*, *nonobstant*, &c.

SECTION I.

PREPOSITIONS DRAWN FROM THE LATIN.

These are ten in number:

(1) *A*, *ad*: (2) *entre*, *inter*; (3) *contre*, *contra*; (4) *en*, *in*, whence *en-droit*, *en-vers*, *en-contre*, &c.; (5) *outré*, *ultra*; (6) *par*, *per*; (7) *pour*, O. Fr. *por*, Lat. *pro* (for this transposition see above, p. 77); (8) *sans*, *sine*; (9) *vers*, *versus*; (10) *sur*, O. Fr. *sour*, Lat. *super*; this form *sour* survives in *sour-cil*, *supercilium*.

SECTION II.

PREPOSITIONS FORMED FROM MORE THAN ONE LATIN PREPOSITION.

These are four in number:

1. *Avant*, *ab-ante*. *Abante* is not rare in inscriptions¹. For the change of *b* into *v* see above, p. 60.

¹ We have a curious illustration of the use of this form in the old Roman grammarian Placidus. He strongly objects to this

2. *Devant*, O. Fr. *davant*, compounded of *de* and *avant*, which is the Lat. *ab-ante*.

3. *Puis*, post, has for its compounds *de-puis*, and *puiné*; the latter in O. Fr. was *puis-né*, from the Lat. *post-natus*¹.

4. *Vers*, *versus*, has for a compound *en-vers*.

SECTION III.

PREPOSITIONS FORMED FROM LATIN PREPOSITIONS COMBINED WITH ADVERBS, PRONOUNS, OR ADJECTIVES.

1. *Dans*, O. Fr. *dens*. Lat. *intus*, which made *ens* in Old French, became *de-intus* in composition, whence O. Fr. *dens*, now *dans*.

2. *Derrière*. Retro, O. Fr. *rière* (as in *rière-fief*, &c.), became in composition *arrière* and *derrière* (*ad-retro* and *de-retro*).

3. *Sus*, Lat. *susum*, often used for *sursum*, and found in Plautus, Cato, Tertullian, &c. Thus Augustine writes, 'Jusum vis facere Deum, et te *susum*,' 'you wish to depress God, and exalt yourself.' *De-susum* produced *dessus*. The simple *sus* survives in such phrases as 'courir *sus*,' 'en *sus*,' &c.

4. *Dessous*, i. e. *de* and *sous*; *sous* comes from the Lat. *subtus*.

5. *Deçà*, *delà*, from *de çà* and *de là*.

6. *Parmi*, O. Fr. *par-mi*, from *par*, *per*, and *mi*, medium.

7. *Selon*, O. Fr. *sullonc*, *selonc*, Lat. *sublongum*.

8. *Dès*, Lat. *de-ex*.

vulgar word, and warns his hearers against it—'Ante me fugit dicimus, non Ab-ante me fugit; nam praepositio praepositioni adjungitur imprudenter: quia ante et ab sunt duae praepositiones.' (*Glossae*, in Mai, iii. 431.)

¹ [Cp. *ainé*, from *ante-natus*.]

SECTION IV.

PREPOSITIONS WHICH ARE REALLY PARTICIPLES.

Of these the chief are *durant*, *pendant*, *suivant*, *touchant*, *nonobstant*, *joignant*, *moyennant*, &c.

In Old French the participle was often put before the noun to which it was related, in phrases in which it answered to the ablative absolute of the Latins; as in the passages 'L'esclave fut jeté au feu, *voyant le roi*,' 'in the king's presence,' *vidente* rege; 'Un des parties vient de mourir *pendant le procès*,' re *pendente*¹. After the sixteenth century these inversions were no longer understood, and the French Academy, ignorant of the history of the language, treated these participles as prepositions.

1. *Durant*, from *durer*. The French Academy decreed that 'sa vie *durant*' was an inversion of the proper order of words; wrongly, for 'durant sa vie' is the real inversion.

2. *Moyennant*, pres. part. of the old verb *moyenner*, 'to give means to one': 'il échappa *moyennant* votre aide,' i.e. 'your help giving him the means of doing so.'

3. *Nonobstant*, non obstante; i.e. 'nothing hindering.'

4. *Pendant*, from *pendre*: '*pendant* l'affaire,' *pendente* re.

SECTION V.

PREPOSITIONS FORMED FROM SUBSTANTIVES.

These are seven in number:

1. *Chez*. The Latin phrase in *casa* became in Old French *en chez*; and so in the thirteenth century one would have said 'il est *en chez* Gautier,' 'est in *casa* Walterii.' In the

¹ See Chevallet, iii. 335.

fourteenth century the preposition *en* disappears, and we find the present usage, 'il est *chez* Gautier.'

2. *Faute* is the substantive *faute*.

3. *Vis-à-vis* (*visus-ad-visum*, 'face to face'). In Old French *vis* was used where the Modern French uses *visage* for 'the face.'

4. *Malgré*, O. Fr. in two words, *mal gré*; from *mal*, *malum*, and *gré*, *gratum*. It is therefore equivalent to *mauvais gré*.

5, 6. *À cause de* and *à côté de* are formed by means of the substantives *cause* and *côté*.

7. *Hors*. See p. 66.

8. *Lèz*, Lat. *latus*. In Low Latin *latus* was used as = *juxta*, 'near': 'Plexitium *latus* Turonem,' Plessis-*lèz*-Tours, i. e. near Tours; so Passy-*lèz*-Paris, Champigny-*lèz*-Langres. In Old French *lèz* was a substantive: 'Le roi est sur trône, et son fils à son *lèz*' (at his side, *ad suum latus*).

SECTION VI.

PREPOSITIONS FORMED FROM PARTICIPLES ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

1. *Hormis*, O. Fr. *hors-mis*, i. e. = *mis hors*, Lat. *foris missus*. In this Old French phrase the participle *mis* used to be declinable. Thus in the thirteenth century people said, 'Cet homme a perdu tous ses enfans, *hors mise* sa fille.' In the fifteenth century the participle *mis* became inseparably fixed to the particle *hors*, and in course of time the phrase *hors-mis*, *hormis*, became a preposition.

2. *Rez*, Lat. *rasus*. In Old French *rez* or *ras* was equivalent to *rasé*, shorn. 'Avoir les cheveux *ras*'; 'à *ras* de terre,' i. e. on the smooth-shorn level of the ground; so '*rez* de chaussée' is the floor of a house which is 'au *ras*,' i. e. on the level of the road.

3. *Jusque*, Lat. *deusque*. See p. 66.

4, 5. *Voici, voilà*, O. Fr. *voi-ci, voi-la*; from the imperative

of *voir* and the adverbs *ci* and *là*. They were consequently separable in Old French, as in '*voi me là*' (now '*me voilà*'). In the sixteenth century we still find Rabelais saying '*voy me ci prêt*.' The French Academy, ignorant of the meaning of this phrase, decreed that *voici*, *voilà*, were prepositions, and therefore inseparable.

SECTION VII.

PREPOSITIONS COMPOUNDED OF THE ARTICLE AND A PREPOSITION WHICH STANDS FOR A SUBSTANTIVE.

Au dedans, au dehors, au delà, au-dessous, auprès, au-devant, au travers.

SECTION VIII.

PREPOSITIONS COMPOUNDED OF A SUBSTANTIVE OR AN ADJECTIVE, PRECEDED BY THE ARTICLE.

Au lieu, au milieu, au moyen, le long, autour, au bas, du haut, &c.

CHAPTER III.

CONJUNCTIONS.

We will take them in this order : (1) simple conjunctions, which come from Latin conjunctions, as *car*, *quare*, &c. ; (2) conjunctions formed from Latin particles as *aussi*, *aliud sie*, &c. ; (3) conjunctival phrases, formed by adding the conjunction *que* to certain particles, as *landis que*, *quoi-que*, &c.

SECTION I.

SIMPLE CONJUNCTIONS.

These are eleven in number :

1. *Car*, Lat. *quare*. In Old French this word retained its original sense of *pourquoi*, 'why.' In the thirteenth century men said '*Je ne sais ni car ni comment*,' 'I know neither why nor how.'

2. *Comme*, O. Fr. *cume*, Lat. *quomodo*.
3. *Donc*, Lat. *tunc*.
4. *Et*, Lat. *et*.
5. *Ou*, O. Fr. *o*, Lat. *aut*. For the change of *au* into *o* see p. 51.
6. *Quand*, Lat. *quando*.
7. *Que*, O. Fr. *qued*, Lat. *quod*.
8. *Mais*, Lat. *magis*: it formerly bore the sense of *plus*, 'more'—a sense retained in the phrase '*je n'en peux mais*.' 'I can do no more,' and in the old adverb *désormais*, see p. 157.
9. *Ni*, O. Fr. *ne*, Lat. *nec*. In Molière even we find '*ne plus*,' '*ne moins*.'
10. *Or*, Lat. *hora*, signified 'now' in Old French. '*Or*, dites-moi,' &c., 'now, tell me.'
11. *Si*, Lat. *si*. Compound *si-non*. In Old French the two particles were separable: '*Je verrai, si lui-même non, au moins son frère*.'

SECTION II.

COMPOUND CONJUNCTIONS.

These are ten in number:

1. *Ainsi*, O. Fr. *asi*. Origin unknown. [Perhaps from *in-sic*; see Brachet, Etymological Dictionary, s. v.]
2. *Aussi*, O. Fr. *alsi*, Lat. *aliud sic*.
3. *Cependant*, from *ce* and *pendant*, literally = *pendant cela*: '*Nous nous amusons, et ce pendant la nuit vient*.'
4. *Encore*, O. Fr. *ancore*, Lat. *hanc horam* (Ital. *anc-ora*). See p. 156.
5. *Lorsque*; *lors* and *que*. For *lors*, see p. 157. This word may still be broken up, as '*lors même que*.'
6. *Néanmoins*, O. Fr. *néant-moins*, from *néant* and *moins*. *Néant*, Lat. *nec-entem*,* literally = 'nothing.' Thus used by La Fontaine:—

‘ Car j’ai maints chapitres vus
Qui pour *néant* se sont tenus.’

Néan-moins, is equivalent to ‘ ne pas moins,’ ‘ none the less’: ‘ Il est fort jeune, et *néanmoins* sérieux,’ i. e. ‘ none the less for that.’

7. *Plutôt*, from *plus* and *tôt*. See p. 156.
8. *Puisque* ; *puis* and *que*. See p. 164.
9. *Quoique* ; *quoi* and *que*. See p. 114.
10. *Toute fois*, Lat. *totam vicem*. See p. 59.

SECTION III.

CONJUNCTIVAL PHRASES.

These are formed by the help of (1) adverbs—*tandis*, *alors*, *sitôt*, *aussitôt*, *tant*, *bien*, *encore*, *afin*, followed by the conjunction *que* ; (2) prepositions—*sans*, *dès*, *jusqu’à* *ce*, *après*, *avant*, also all followed by *que*. The etymology of these words will be found in their proper places above.

CHAPTER IV.

INTERJECTIONS.

If we set aside such exclamations as *paix ! courage !* &c., which are elliptical propositions (*faites*) *paix !* (*ayez*) *courage !* &c., rather than interjections properly so called, there will remain but little to be said on this subject : for real interjections are fundamentally common to the speech of all nations (as *oh ! ah !* &c.). Two alone, *hélas* and *dame*, have (as far as form goes) a real philological interest.

Hélas, written in Old French *hé ! las !* is composed of the interjection *hé !* and the adjective *las*, *lassus* (= unhappy). In the thirteenth century we have ‘ Cette mère est *lasse* de la mort de son fils.’ ‘ He ! *las !* que je suis !’ ‘ ah ! *sad* that I am !’ = woe is me ! In the fifteenth century the two words

were joined together in the inseparable *hélas* ! At the same time *las* lost all its primitive significance, and passed from the sense of sorrow to that of fatigue, as has also happened in the cases of *gêne* and *ennui*, which at first meant 'vexation' and 'hatred.'

Dame ! Lat. **Domine-Deus**, or **Domne-Deus**, became in Old French *Dame-Dieu*, a phrase to be found perpetually in medieval MSS.: '*Dame-Dieu* nous aide.' *Dame-Dieu*, first used as a subjective case, came afterwards to be used as an interjection, and was eventually shortened into *Dame* by itself.

BOOK III.

ON THE FORMATION OF WORDS.

By the word 'affixes' we mean whatever parts of words are added to the root with a view to the modification of its meaning. Thus, given the root 'form,' we produce from it the words 'in-form-ation,' 're-form-ation,' &c., where *in-*, *re-*, *-tion* are affixes ('*affi.xa*,' fixed to a root). We call them *prefixes* if they are put before the root (*re-* in the word 'reform'); suffixes if they follow after it (*-tion* in the word 'reformation').

Prefixes, when joined to roots, form *compound* words; suffixes form *derivatives*. We will take these in order; in other words, we will first review all prefixes, and then all suffixes.

CHAPTER I.

COMPOUND WORDS.

We must distinguish between the composition (1) of nouns, (2) of adjectives, (3) of verbs, (4) of particles, the most numerous and most important of all. And we must also consider the prefixes from two points—that of their origin, and that of their form.

1. As to their origin. They may be either Latin in origin, as *re-nier*, *dé-lir*, from *re-negare*, *de-ligare*; or French in origin, that is to say, created on the model of Latin prefixes, as in the case of *re-change*, but having no corresponding word from which they come.

2. As to form. Here it is especially necessary (as also in the study of derivatives) to distinguish clearly between the two classes of words which make up the French language (see above, Introduction, II, i-iv); namely, such compounds as *sour-cil* (*super-cilium*), or *sur-venir* (*super-venire*), which have been formed by the people; and on the other hand, such as *supér-iorité*, or *super-fétation*, which have been constructed by the learned.

SECTION I.

OF THE ACCENT ON COMPOUNDS.

In the case of nouns, adjectives, and verbs, the compound word is accented in the ordinary way, as *or-fèvre* (*auri-faber*), *aub-épine* (*alba-spina*), *main-tenir* (*manu-tenere*), because these words are so closely attached to one another that they have entirely lost their separate existence.

In treating of the composition of particles (such as the *de-*, *re-*, in *deputare*, *reputare*, *députer*, *réputer*) it is needful, if we would explain the part played by the Latin accent, to distinguish between Latin compounds which have come down

into French, and compounds constructed by the French themselves.

§ 1. *Latin Compounds which have come down into French.*

‘In the case of most words borrowed from the Latin, their primitive condition as compounds has been lost sight of, and the French language has treated them as simple words. The result has been that, as the accent often lay on the determining or emphatic particle, the word which followed it has been destroyed or so contracted as to become utterly indistinguishable, while the particle itself has lost its original sense: so *sarcóphagus* came to O. Fr. *sarquieu*, Fr. *cercueil*; *trífolium*, became *trèfle*; *cóloco*, *couche*; *cónsuo*, *couds*. But, in many words, the French language has wished to express both the force of the determining particle, and also that of the word following it. To accomplish this, in the case of words which would naturally (through the position of the accent) have lost their form, like those we have just mentioned, the accent was thrown forward a syllable, and the word following the determining syllable received it, just as if it had never been a compound at all: thus *é-levo* became *e-lévo*, whence *élève*; *ré-nego*, *re-négo*, Fr. *renie*; *cóm-pater*, *com-páter*, Fr. *compère*, &c. This shifting of the accent, arising from the importance in sense of the latter part of these compounds, took place no doubt in the time of the ‘Rustic Latin,’ and before the formation of French. It was a good plan for bringing out the force of simple words, which had almost perished when in composition; for words regularly formed did not retain a single trace of them¹.’

§ 2. *Compounds constructed by the French language.*

‘It was natural that in these cases the second method

¹ G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 82.

of accentuation alone should be employed: no one thought of throwing back on the determining (or emphatic) particle the accent belonging to the word joined to it, in those cases in which it certainly would have been thrown back had the words been combined in the Latin. These compound words were then formed either by uniting particles of Latin origin to words to which they had never been joined in Latin; or by prefixing to Latin or French words Latin or French particles which had not been used in composition in Latin: as *archi-duc*, *vi-comte* (*vice-comes*); *en* (from *inde*), as *enlève*, *en-fuis*, *en-voie*, &c.; *sous* (from *subtus*) as *sou-lève*, *sous-trais*¹, &c.

SECTION II.

WORDS COMPOUNDED OF NOUNS.

Of compounds formed by means of nouns there are three classes:—I. The combination of two substantives; II. Of a substantive with an adjective; III. Of a substantive with a verb.

I. Of two substantives: such are—*oripeau*, *auri-pellem*; *orfèvre*, *auri-faber*; *oriflamme*, *auri-flamma*; *usufruit*, *usus-fructus*; *bette-rave*, *betta-rapa*; *pierre-ponce*, *petra-pumex*; *connétable*, *comes stabuli*; *salpêtre*, *sal petrae*; *ban-lieu*, *bannilocus*; *mappemonde*, *mappa mundi*. So the names of days are formed: *Lundi*, *lunae-dies*; *Mardi*, *Martis-dies*, &c. So also proper names: as *Port-Vendres*, *Portus-Veneris*; *Dampierre*, *Dominus Petrus*; *Abbeville*, *Abbatis-villa*; *Châtellherault*, *Castellum Eraldi*; *Finisterre*, *Finis-terrae*; *Montmartre*, *Mons-Martyrum*; *Fontevrault*, *Fontem Evraldi*.

II. Compounded of a substantive and an adjective.

i. Substantive first: *banque-route*, *banca-rupta*²; *courte-*

¹ G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 83.

² For this word see above, p. 141.

pointe, *culcita-puncta*; *raïfort*, *radix-fortis*; *vinaigre*, *vinum-acre*; *rosmarin*, *ros-marinus*; *république*, *res-publica*. We may here add the compound *emboupoint* (*en-bon-point*), to which the Old French had a corresponding *emmalpoint*; and also certain proper names, as *Roquefort* and *Rochefort*, *Rocca-fortis*; *Château-Roux*, *Forcalquier*, *Forum calcarium*; *Vaucluse*, *Vallis clusa*, &c.

ii. Adjective first: *aubépine*, *alba spina*; *bonheur*, *bonum-augurium*¹; *malheur*, *malum-augurium*; *chauve-souris*; *mal-aise*; *bien-aise*. Also *mi*, from *medius*, in the following words:—*Mi-di*, *media dies*; *mi-nuit*, *media nocte*; *mi-lieu*, *medius locus*; *mi-septembre*, &c.: also *printemps*, *primum tempus*; *prud'homme*, *prudens homo*; *visargent*, *vivum argentum*; *sauf-conduit*, *salvum conductum*; *quint-essence*, *quinta essentia*; *primevère*, *prima vera*. Proper names: *Courbevoie*, *Curva via*; *Clermont*, *Clarus mons*; *Chaumont*, *Calvus mons*; *Haute-feuille*, *Haute-rive*.

III. Compounded of a substantive and a verb: *maintenir*, *manu-tenere*; *colporter*, *collo portare*; *saupoudrer* (O. Fr. *sau*, *sel*, remains in *saunier*, *salinarius*); *vermoulu*; *bouleverser*; *licou*, *ligare collem*; *faînéant*, *facere necentem**; *crucifier*, *cruci-ficare*.

SECTION III.

WORDS COMPOUNDED OF ADJECTIVES.

I. Of two adjectives: *clair-voyant*, *mort-né*, *nouveau-né*, *aigre-doux*, *clair-obscur*, &c.

¹ *Bon-heur*, *mal-heur*, O. Fr. *bon-eür*, *mal-eür*. *Eür* meant 'chance,' 'presage,' and was always a dissyllable: it comes from *au(g)urium*, whence *aür* (twelfth century), later *eür*. Those writers who have derived this *-heur* from *hora* are wrong because *hora* could only produce (and has only produced) a monosyllable, *heure*, with a final *e* answering to the *a* of *hora*: *eür*, *aür* being dissyllables, and ending with a consonant, could not have come from *hora*.

II. Of an adjective with a verb. The Latin *-ficare* becomes *-fier* in French, and enters into numerous compounds, some direct from the Latin, like *puri-ficare*, *purifier*; others, created on the same plan, but without Latin correspondents, *ramifier*, *ratifier*, *bonifier*, &c.

SECTION IV.

WORDS COMPOUNDED OF VERBS.

I. Of two verbs, or two verbal roots: *chauffer*, *cale-ficare*; *liquéfier*, *lique-ficare*; *stupéfier*, *stupe-ficare*, &c.

II. Of an adjective with a verb. See above, Sect. III, ii.

III. Of a verb and a noun. Add to the examples given above (Sect. II, III), *édifier*, *aedi-ficare*; *pacifier*, *paci-ficare*; *versifier*, *versi-ficare*, &c.

SECTION V.

WORDS MADE FROM PHRASES.

In those compound words which are really phrases, the accent lies on the last syllable (though they often have a half-accent, which is commonly neglected): *vaurien* (*vaut-rien*), *fainéant* (*fail-néant*), *couvre-chef*, *va-et-vient*, *hochequeue*, *licou* (*lie-cou*), *tourne-sol*, *vol-au-vent*, *passe-avant*, &c. The word *béguéule* (O. Fr. *bée-gueule*) is formed from *bée*, ‘open,’ past participle of the old verb *béer* or *bayer* (which survives in the phrase, ‘*bayer aux corneilles*’), and *gueule*, *gula*. *Béguéule* thus signifies ‘one who keeps his mouth open’—a mark of wonder and folly. The word *bée* is still used for the sluice of a water-mill.

SECTION VI.

WORDS COMPOUNDED WITH PARTICLES.

These will be taken in the following order:—1. Prepositional particles; 2. Qualitative; 3. Quantitative; 4. Negative.

§ 1. *Prepositional Particles.*

These are thirty in number :

1. **Ab**, Fr. *a*, *av*. This particle, which carries with it the notion of movement away, furnishes very many compounds: *avant*, *ab-ante*; *avorter*, *ab-ortare*^{*1}, &c.

2. **Ad**, Fr. *a*. In Latin *ad* gives to the root the sense of drawing together, and thence of augmentation: *avertir*, *ad-vertere*; *arriver*, *ad-ripare*², &c. New compounds are: *achever* (from *à chef*, i. e. = *à bout*, 'to the end.' In Old French the phrase ran '*venir à chef*' = '*venir à bout*'), *accoucher*, *abaisser*, *avérer*, *affûl* (from *à* and *fût*, Latin *fustis*), *appât*, *affaire (à faire)*, &c.

3. **Ante**, Fr. *ans*, *ains*. The Latin *ante-natus* became *ains-né* in the French of the twelfth century, *ais-né* in the fifteenth, *ainé* in the seventeenth. The corresponding word is *post-natus*, O. Fr. *puis-né*, now *puiné*³.

The compound *ab-ante*, Fr. *avant*, is used as prefix to very many words; as *avant-bras*, *avant-scène*, *avant-garde*, &c. See above, p. 163.

4. **Ἀντί**, Fr. *anti*. This prefix, which must not be confounded with *ante*, indicates opposition⁴, as *antipode*, *antipathie*, *antichrist*.

5. **Cum**, Fr. *co*, *com*, *con*. *Cailler* (O. Fr. *coaillier*), *coagulare* (see above, p. 71); *couvrir*, *co-operire*; *correspondre*, *con-respondere*. New compounds are *complot*, *compagnon*,

¹ Learned words are *ab-juration*, *ab-ject*, *ab-latif*, &c.

² Learned words are *ad-judication*, *ad-ministration*, *ad-orer*, &c.

³ Learned words are *anté-diluvien*, *anti-dater*, *anti-ciper*, &c.

⁴ We pass by the modern prefixes of technical words derived from Greek, such as *ana-*, ἀνά, as in *ana-logie*; *épi-*, ἐπί, as in *épi-graphie*; *hyper-*, ὑπέρ, as in *hyper-trophie*. Their etymology offers no difficulties or peculiarities. Ἀντί stands in the text (although it has no right there, being solely a learned prefix), that there may be no confusion between it and *ante*.

(from *cum* and *panis*, 'who eats bread with one'). The Low Latin word was, in the nominative, *companionio*, whence O. Fr. *compain*; and in the accusative, *companionem*; whence Fr. *compagnon*.

6. **Contra**, Fr. *contre*. *Contreseing*, *contra-signum*; *contre-poids*, *contre-faire*, *contre-bande*, *contrôle* = *contre-rôle*¹.

7. **De**, Fr. *de*, *dé*. *Déchoir*, *déclarer*, *demander*, *devenir*, *dégré*, *délaisser*, *dessiner*, &c.

8. **Dis**, *di*, Fr. *dé*, *dés*. *Déluge*, *diluvium*; *dépendre*, *dispendere*; *déplaire*, *displacere*². New compounds are *dés-agréable*, *dés-honneur*, &c.

9. **E**, *ex*, Fr. *e*, *es*. *Essoufler*, *ex-sufflare*; *essuyer*, *ex-succare*; *essaim*, *ex-amen*³, &c. New compounds are *effacer*, *ébahir*, *échapper*, &c.

10. **Foris**, *foras*, Fr. *for*, *four*. *Forfait*, *foris-factum*; *fourvoyer*, *foris-viare*. *Foris* having produced *hors*, *foris-misum* became *hormis* (*hors-mis*). See above, p. 66.

11. **In**, Fr. *en*, *em*. *Ensemble* (O. Fr. *ensemble*), *in-simul*; *enfler*, *in-flare*; *encourir*, *in-currere*; *emplir*, *im-plere*; *empreindre*, *im-primere*. New compounds are *engager*, *enrichir*, *embusquer*, *empirer*⁴, &c.

12. **Inde**, Fr. *en*, *em*. *Envoyer* (O. Fr. *entvoyer*), *inde-viare*. For the change from *inde* to *ent*, see above, p. 111.

13. **Inter**, Fr. *entre*. *Entre-voir*, *entre-sol*, *entre-tien*⁵, &c.

14. **Per**, Fr. *par*. *Parfait*, *perfectus*; *parvenir*, *per-venire*; *parmi*, *per-medium*. New compounds are *par-fumer*, *pardonner*, &c.

The Latins used the particle *per* to mark the highest

¹ Learned words are *contra-diction*, &c.

² Learned words are *dis-cerner*, *dis-crédit*, &c.

³ Learned words are *ex-cursion*, *ex-ténuer*, &c.

⁴ Learned words are *in-cursion*, *in-time*, &c.

⁵ Learned words are *inter-préter*, *inter-venir*, &c.

degree of intensity: *per-horridus*, *per-gratus*, *per-gracilis*, &c. So in French, *par-achever*, *par-faire*¹, &c.

15. Post, Fr. *puis*. *Puiné* (O. Fr. *puis-né*), *post-natus*. (See above, No. 3, *Ante*.) Such words as *post-dater*, *post-hume*, &c., are modern.

16. Prae, Fr. *pré*. *Précher*, *praedicare*; *prévoir*, *préserver*, *prétendre*, &c.

17. Pro, Fr. *por*, *pour*. *Pour-suivre*, *pour-chasser*, *portail*, *pro-tractus*.

18. Re, Fr. *ré*, *re*, *r'*. *Réduire*, *re-ducere*; *répondre*, *recueillir*, *re-colligere*, &c. New compounds are *rebuter* (*but*), *rehausser* (*haut*), *rajeunir* (*jeune*), *renverser* (*envers*), *de-re-chef*, &c.

19. Retro, Fr. *rière*. In Old French *retro* made *rière* (like *petra*, *pierré*); this form remains in *arrière*, *ad-retro*, a prefix found in such compounds as *arrière-ban*, *arrière-boutique*, *arrière-neveu*, &c. [So too *derrière*, *de-retro*.] *Rétro-actif*, *rétro-cession*, &c., are modern words.

20. Se, Fr. *sé*. *Séduire*, *seducere*; *sévrer*, *separare*, &c.

21. Sub, Fr. *se*, *su*, *sou*, *sous*. *Sourire*, *sub-ridere*; *secourir*, *suc-currere*; *souvenir*, *sub-venire*. New compound, *séjourner* (*jour*).

22. Subtus, Fr. *sou*, *sous*. *Sous-traire*, *subtus-trahere*; *sous-entendu*, *subtus-intendere*. New compounds are *sous-diacre*, *sous-lieutenant*, *souterrain*.

23. Super, Fr. *sur*, *sour*. *Survenir*, *super-venire*; *sourcil*, *super-cilium*; *surnommer*, *super-nominare*. New compounds are *sur-saut*, *sur-humain*, *sur-face*, *sur-tout*.

The words *soubre-saut*², *super-saltum*; and *subré-cargue*,

¹ In Old French this particle was separable. Thus *par sage* (= *très sage*) might be written in two parts, as 'tant *par* est *sage*' (= 'tant il est *par*sage'). Similarly one may still say 'C'est *par* trop *fort*.'

² Our 'sunmerset.'

super-carrica (the proper French forms are *sursaut*, and *surcharge*), are of Spanish origin.

24. **Trans**, Fr. *tré, tra*. *Traverser*, **transversare**; *traduire*, **trans-ducere**, &c. New compounds are *trépas*, **transpassus**; *tressaillir*, **trans-salire**¹, &c.

25. **Ultra**, Fr. *oultre*. *Oltre-passer*, *oultre-cuidance*, *oultre-mer*, &c. Such words as *ultra-montain*, &c., are modern.

26. **Vice**, Fr. *vi*. *Vicomte*, **vice-comitem**; *vidame*, **vice-dominus**. Modern words are *vice-roi*, *vice-consul*, &c.

§ 2. Qualitative Particles.

These are four in number :

1. **Bene**, Fr. *bien*. *Bien-fait*, **bene-factum**; *bien-heureux*, *bien-venu*, &c.

2. **Male**, Fr. *mal, mau*. *Mal-mener*, **male-minare**; *mal-traiter*, **male-tractare**; *mau-dire*, **male-dicere**; *maussade*, **male-sapidus**²; *malade*, **male-aptus** (see above, p. 76); *malsain*, **male-sanus**.

3. **Minus**, Fr. *mes, mé*. *Médire*, *méfaire*, *méprendre*, *méfier*, *mésestimer*³, &c.

4. **Magis**, Fr. *mais*. From this word the conjunction *mais* is derived, though the French *plus* has taken the proper sense of the Latin *magis*: the old use remains in the one phrase, 'n'en pouvoir *mais*.'

¹ Modern words: *trans-cription*, *trans-port*, &c.

² **Sápidus**, O. Fr. *sade*; whence **male-sápidus**, *maussade*.

³ This prefix *més, mé*, does not come from the German *miss*, as has been thought, but from the Latin **minus**—an etymology confirmed by the old form of the French prefix, as well as by its form in the other Romance languages. Thus the Latin **minus-pretiare** becomes *menos-precia*r in Spanish, *menos-prezar* in Portuguese, *mens-prezar* in Provençal, and *mes-priser* or *mé-priser* in French.

§ 3. *Quantitative Particles.*

1. **Bis**, Fr. *bé, bi*. *Bévue*, of which the proper sense is = *doublevue*. Learned words, compounded with *bis*, keep the Latin form. So *biscuit*, **bis-coctus**; *bis-aïeul*, **bis-aviolus**; *bis-cornu*, **bis-cornu**, &c.

2. **Medius**, Fr. *mi*. *Mi-di*, **media-die**; *mi-nuit*, **media-nocte**; *mi-lieu*, **medio-loco**; *mi-janvier*, *mi-carême*, &c. From *dimidium* we get *demi*; so *parmi*, **per medium**.

§ 4. *Negative Particles.*

1. **Non**, Fr. *non*. *Non-pareil*, *non-chaloir* (of which the present participle, *nonchalant*, exists—a compound of *chaloir*, which has been discussed above, p. 147).

2. **In**, Fr. *en*. *En-fant*, **in-fantem**. The learned form is *in*: *in-utile*, *in-décis*.

CHAPTER II.

ON SUFFIXES OR TERMINATIONS.

Suffixes, like prefixes, ought to be considered in their *origin* and their *form*.

1. As to their origin. They may be either (1) of Latin origin, as *prem-ier* from **prim-arius**; (2) of French origin, that is, built on the lines of the Latin suffixes (as *encre-ier* from French *encre*), but having no corresponding Latin words.

2. As to form. We must carefully distinguish between suffixes formed by the learned, and those formed by the people: between such as *prim-aire*, *sécul-aire*, *scol-aire*, which are of the former kind, and such as *prem-ier*, **prim-arius**; *sécul-ier*, **saccul-aris**; *écol-ier*, **schol-aris**, which are of the latter description.

SECTION I.

OF THE ACCENTUATION OF DERIVED WORDS.

Latin suffixes may be classed under two heads: the accented, as *mort-ális*, *hum-ánu*s, *vulg-aris*, &c.; and the unaccented or atonics, as *ás-inus*, *pórt-icus*, *mób-ilis*.

The accented Latin suffixes are retained in the French, as *mort-el*, *hum-ain*, *vulg-aire*. These suffixes (*el*, *ain*, *aire*) are further employed in French to produce fresh derived words, by attaching them to words which were without them in Latin: thus have been formed such words as *visu-el*, *loint-ain*, *visionn-aire*, derivatives constructed for the first time by the French language.

Atonic Latin suffixes, like *ás-inus*, *pórt-icus*, *júd-icem*, are all shortened as they pass into the French language¹, following therein the natural law of accent (as explained above, p. 69). So *as-inus* produced *áne*; *port-icus*, *porche*; *jud-icem*, *juge*. Consequently no subsequent derivatives could be formed from these weak suffixes: it was not till a later period that the learned, ignorant of the part played by the Latin accent in forming French terminations, foolishly copied the Latin form, but gave it a false accent, displacing it from its proper syllable. Then came up such words as *portique*, *porticus*; *mobile*, *mobilis*; *fragile*, *fragilis*²; words formed in opposition to the genius of the French language, barbarous words, neither Latin nor French, which violate the laws of accentuation of both.

¹ By the French language must be understood the collection of all words of unconscious and popular formation, as opposed to learned words introduced consciously into the language.

² Old French, which always observed the law of the accent, said *porche*, *pórticus*; *meuble*, *móbilis*; *fréle*, *frágilis*; instead of *portique*, *mobile*, *fragile*.

French suffixes are to be distinguished into *nominal* (substantives and adjectives) and *verbal*. In each of these classes we will study successively the suffixes which are accented in Latin, and those which are not; carefully and rigidly excluding every word which has crept into the language since its proper formation.

SECTION II.

NOMINAL SUFFIXES.

§ 1. *Suffixes accented in Latin.*

Alis, Fr. *el, al*. *Mort-el*, mort-ális; *chept-el*, capit-ále; *hôt-el*, hospit-ále; *roy-al*, reg-ális; *loy-al*, leg-ális¹.

Amen, Fr. *aim, ain, en*. *Air-ain*, aer-ámen; *lev-ain*, lev-ámen; *ess-aim*, ex-ámen; *li-en*, lig-ámen.

I-men. No word with this termination has entered into French.

U-men, Fr. *on*. *Bét-on*, bit-úmen².

Antia, Fr. *ance*. *Répugn-ance*, repugn-ántia. French derivatives³, *nu-ance*, *sé-ance*, &c.

Andus, *endus*, Fr. *ande, ende*. *Vi-ande*, viv-énda; *prov-ende*, provid-énda; *leg-ende*, leg-énda. French derivatives, *offr-ande*, *réprim-ande*, *jur-ande*, &c.

Antem, Fr. *ant, and*; *entem*, Fr. *ent*. *March-and*, merc-ántem; *am-ant*, am-ántem. *Mech-ant* (O. Fr. *meschéant*, participle of the verb *mescheoir*, see above, p. 148) comes

¹ The learned language has kept *al* for this suffix; as in *bôpit-al*, *nat-al*, *capit-al*.

² Learned forms are *-amen*, *ex-amen*; *-imen* into *-ime*, *rég-ime*, *reg-imen*; *cr-ime*, *cr-imen*; *-umen* into *-ume*; *bit-ume*, *bit-umen*; *leg-ume*, *leg-umen*; *vol-ume*, *vol-umen*.

³ By 'French derivatives' are meant derivatives which are formed first-hand by the French language, and have no words corresponding to them in Latin.

from *més* = minus (see p. 180), and the verb *chéoir*, *cadere* : thus *méchant* represents the Latin *minus-cadentem* ; *sergent*, *servi-entem* ; *éché-ant*, *ex-cad-entem*.

Anus, Fr. *ain*. *Aub-ain*, *alb-ánus* ; *cert-ain*, *cert-ánus** ; *rom-ain*, *rom-ánus* ; *hum-ain*, *hum-ánus*. **Anus** becomes *en*, *ien*, after a vowel, or when the medial consonant falls out ; as *chrét-ien*, *christ-íanus* ; *anc-ien*, *anc-íanus** ; *paï-en*, *pa[g]-ánus* ; *doy-en*, *de[c]-ánus*. French derivatives are *haut*, *hautain* ; *chapelle*, *chapelain*, &c.¹

Enus, *ena*, Fr. *ein*, *in*, *oin*, *ene*. *Ven-in*, *ven-énum* ; *avoine*, *av-éna* ; *ch-aïne* (O.Fr. *chaëne*), *cat-éna*.

Ardus, Fr. *ard*. The German suffix *-hart*, Low Lat. *-ardus*, which indicates intensity, has furnished the French language with a very considerable number of derivatives, as *pleur-ard*, *fuy-ard*, &c.

Aris, *arius*, Fr. *er*, *ier*. *Prem-ier*, *prim-áris* ; *secul-ier*, *saecul-áris* ; *gren-ier*, *gran-árium* ; *écuyer*, *scut-áris* ; *riv-ière*, *rip-ária* ; *écol-ier*, *schol-áris* ; *sangl-ier*, *singul-áris*, *sc. porcus* ; *fum-ier*, *fim-árium*. New derivatives, *plen-ier*, (*plein*) ; *barr-ière* (*barre*), &c.²

The suffix *-ier*, perhaps the most fertile in the language, has formed a number of derivatives which had no existence in Latin. It most frequently designates (1) names of trades, as *boutiqu-ier*, *pot-ier*, *batel-ier*, *vigu-ier*, &c. ; (2) objects in daily use, as *sabl-ier*, *encr-ier*, *fo-yer*, &c. ; and (3) names of trees, as *poir-ier*, *pomm-ier*, *peupl-ier*, *laur-ier*, *figu-ier*, &c.

Atus, Fr. *é* ; *ata*, Fr. *ée*. *Aim-é*, *am-átus* ; *avou-é*, *ad-*

¹ Learned form, *-an* : *pl-an*, *pl-anus* ; *vété-ran*, *veter-anus* ; &c. As to such words as *courtis-an*, &c., they come from the Italian (*cortigiano*, &c.), and date from the sixteenth century.

² Learned form *-aire* : *scol-aire*, *schol-aris* ; *secul-aire*, *saecul-aris* ; *calc-aire*, *calc-arium*.

voc-átus; *duch-é*, duc-átus; *évêch-é*, episcop-átus; *chevauch-ée*, caballic-áta; *aim-ée*, am-áta, &c.

Certain derivatives in *-ade*, as *estrap-ade*, *cavalc-ade*, *estr-ade*, *estac-ade*, &c., come from the Italian. The French form is naturally *-ée*, as is seen in *cavalcade* and *chevauch-ée*; *estrade* and *estr-ée*, *strata*; *escapade* (It. *scappata*), and *échapp-ée*¹.

At-icus is a suffix formed with *icus* (see p. 189), Fr. *age*. *Voy-age* (O. Fr. *viat-ge*), *vi-áticum*; *from-age*, *form-áticum*; *vol-age*, *vol-áticum*; *ombr-age*, *umbr-áticum*; *ram-age*, *ram-áticum*; *mess-age*, *miss-áticum*; *sauv-age*, *silv-áticus*².

Hence come French derivatives: *mesur-age*, *labour-age*, *alli-age*, *arros-age*, &c. It has been said that these words come from a Low Latin suffix in *-agium* (as *message* from *mess-agium*, *hom-age* from *hom-agium*). But though *mess-agium* certainly exists, it is far from being the parent of the Fr. *message*; on the contrary, it is nothing but the French word latinised by the clergy, at a time when no one knew either the origin of the word (*missaticum*) or the nature of the suffix which formed it.

Aster, Fr. *âtre*. This suffix, which gives to the root the sense of depreciation, has produced numerous French derivatives unknown to the Latin, as *bell-âtre*, *douce-âtre*, *gentil-âtre*, *opini-âtre*, *mar-âtre*, *par-âtre*, &c.

Acem, Fr. *ai*. *Vr-ai*, *ver-ácem*; *ni-ais*, *nid-ácem*, &c. The learned form is *-ace*: *ten-ace*, *rap-ace*, *viv-ace*, &c.

¹ Learned form, *-at*: *avoc-at*, *avoc-atus*; *consul-at*, *consul-atus*; *épiscop-at*, &c.

² **Silva** in Old French became *selve*, *sauve*, which, as a common noun, is lost, but survives in certain names of places, as *sauve-Saint-Benoit*, *silva-S.-Benedicti*. From *silva* came *silváticus*, whence *sauv-age*, O. Fr. *selvatge*. Nothing but a complete misunderstanding or ignorance of the laws of the formation of the French language could have ever allowed people to derive *sauvage* from *solivagus*. This word could only have produced in French the form *seulige*.

Ela, Fr. *elle*. *Chand-elle*, *cand-éla*; *quer-elle*, *quer-éla*; *tut-elle*, *tut-éla*, &c.

Elis, Fr. *el*, *al*. *Cru-el*, *crud-élis*; *fé-al*, *fid-élis*.

Ellus, Fr. *el*, *eau*. *Jum-eau*, *gem-éllus*; *b-eau*, *b-éllus*, &c.

Ensis, Fr. *ois*, *ais*, *is*. Such Latin derivatives as *for-énsis*, *hort-énsis*, *nemor-énsis*, have given no words to the French, which has used this termination only for words of modern formation, such as *court-ois*, *bourg-eois*, *harn-ois*, *marqu-is*, &c.; or for proper names, as *Orléan-ais*, *Aurelian-énsis*, *Carthagin-ois*, *Carthagini-énsis*, &c.

Ecem, from *ex*, Fr. *is*. *Breb-is*, *verv-écem*.

Icem, Fr. *is*, *ix*, *isse*. *Perdr-ix*, *perd-icem*; *gén-isse*, *jun-icem*.

Estus, Fr. *ête*. *Honn-ête*, *hon-éstus*, &c.

Ista, Fr. *iste*. A suffix very common in French: *drogu-iste*, *ébén-iste*, &c.

Erna, Fr. *erne*. *Cit-erne*, *cist-érna*; *lant-erne*, *lant-érna*; *tav-erne*, *tab-érna*.

Etum, Fr. *ay*, *aie*. Derivatives with this termination in Latin indicated a place or district planted with trees. Though masc. in Latin, they became fem. in French: *aun-aie*, *aln-étum*; *orm-aie*, *ulm-étum*; *sauss-aie*, *salic-étum*. Hence such proper names as *Chaten-ay*, *Casten-étum*; *Rouvr-ay*, *Robor-étum*; *Auln-ay*, *Aln-étum*, &c. French derivatives are *chén-aie* (*chêne*); *houss-aie* (*houx*); *châtaigner-aie*, (*châtaignier*); *roser-aie* (*rosier*), &c.

Ilis, Fr. *il*. *Puer-il*, *gent-il*, &c. The suffix *-ilis* is joined only to nouns and adverbs; *ilis* only to verbs.

Ignus, Fr. *in*, *ain*. *Bén-in*, *ben-ígnus*; *mal-in*, *mal-ígnus*; *déd-ain*, *disd-ígnus**, &c.

Inus, Fr. *in*. *Dev-in*, *div-ínus*; *péler-in*, *peregr-ínus*; *vois-in*, *vie-ínus*, &c. French derivatives are *mut-in*, *bad-in*, *cristall-in*.

Iölus, eölus, compound suffixes (for *ölus*, see p. 190), which were dissyllabic (*iö*, *eö*) in Latin, were contracted into a long penultimate in the seventh century, *iō*, *eō*, thence-forwards accented **iölus, eölus**, whence came the French terminations *ieul, euil, iol, ol*: thus *fill-cul, fil-iölus*; *chevr-euil, capr-eölus*; *linc-eul, lint-eölum*; *gla-ïeul, glad-iölus*; *rossignol, luscini-iölus*; *aïeul, av-iölus*.

Issa, Fr. *esse*. *Abb-esse, abbat-issa*; *prophét-esse, prophet-issa*; *venger-esse, traitr-esse, &c.*

Itia, Fr. *esse*. *Just-esse, just-ítia*; *moll-esse, moll-ítia*; *par-esse, pigr-ítia*; *trist-esse, trist-ítia*. French derivatives: *ivr-esse, polit-esse, tendr-esse*.

Ivus, Fr. *if*. *Chét-if, capt-ívus*; *na-if, nat-ívus*. French derivatives are many, *pens-if, hát-if, craint-if, ois-if, &c.*

Lentus, Fr. *lent, lant*. *Vio-lent, vio-léntus*; *sang-lant, &c.*

Mentum, Fr. *ment*. *Vête-ment, vesti-méntum*; *fro-ment, fru-méntum, &c.* French derivatives: *ménage-ment, change-ment, &c.*

Orem, Fr. *eur*. *Chant-eur, cant-órem*; *sauv-eur, salvat-órem*; *su-eur, sud-órem*; *past-eur, past-órem*; *péch-eur, peccat-órem, &c.*

Osus, Fr. *eux*. *Épin-eux, spin-ósus*; *pierr-eux, petr-ósus*; *envi-eux, invidi-ósus, &c.* French derivatives, *heur-eux* (O. Fr. *heur*, see p. 175), *hid-eux, hont-eux, &c.*

Onem, Fr. *on*. *Charb-on, carb-ónem*; *pa-on, pav-ónem*; *larr-on, latr-ónem, &c.*

Ionem, Fr. *on*. *Soupç-on, suspic-iónem*; *pige-on, pipi-ónem*; *poiss-on, I. Lat. pisc-iónem*; *moiss-on, messi-ónem*; *maïs-on, mans-iónem, &c.*

Tionem, Fr. *son*. *Rai-son, ra-tiónem*; *poi-son, po-ti-ónem*; *venai-son, vena-tiónem*; *liai-son, liga-tiónem*; *sai-son, sa-tiónem*; *fa-çon, fac-tiónem*; *le-çon, lec-tiónem, &c.* The form *-tion* is of learned origin, as in the words *ra-tion, po-tion, liga-tion, faction, &c.*

Tatem, Fr. *té*. *Ci-té*, *ci-tátem*¹; *sure-té*, *securi-tátem*; *pauvre-té*, *pauper-tátem*; &c. French derivatives: *nouveau-té*, *opiniatre-té*, &c.

Icus, Fr. *i*; **ica**, Fr. *ie*. *Am-i*, *am-ícus*; *ennem-i*, *inim-ícus*; *fourm-i*, *form-ícus**; *ort-ie*, *urt-íca*; *vess-ie*, *ves-íca*; *m-ie*, *m-íca*; *p-ie*, *p-íca*. The learned form is *ique*: *ant-ique*, *pud-ique*, &c.

Ucá, Fr. *ue*. *Verr-ue*, *verr-úca*; *lait-ue*, *lact-úca*; *charr-ue*, *carr-úca*; *fet-u*, *fest-úca*.

Orius, Fr. *oir*. *Dort-oir*, *dormit-órium*; *press-oir*, *press-órium*; *dol-oire*, *dolat-órium*, &c. French derivatives: *parl-oir*, *abbatt-oir*, *bruniss-oir*, *mách-oire*, *balanç-oire*.

Undus, Fr. *ond*. *Rond* (O. Fr. *roond*), *rot-úndus*.

Unus, Fr. *un*. *Je-un* (O. Fr. *jetin*), *jej-únus*; *Verd-un*, *Virod-únus*.

Ura, Fr. *ure*. *Mes-ure*, *mens-úra*; *peint-ure*, *pict-úra*. French derivatives: *froid-ure*, *verd-ure*, &c.

Urnus, Fr. *our*. *F-our*, *f-úrnus*; *j-our*, *di-úrnus*; *aub-our*, *alb-úrnum*, &c.

Utus, Fr. *u*. *Corn-u*, *corn-útus*; *chen-u*, *can-útus*. French derivatives in abundance: *barb-u*, *jouffl-u*, *ventr-u*, *membr-u*, *chevel-u*, &c.

§ 2. Suffixes which are Atonic in Latin.

‘All these suffixes disappear in the French, and are consequently useless for the purpose of producing new derivatives; they have however recovered their place from the time that men utterly lost sight of the genius of the language, and became ignorant of the rule of accent².’ Thus people began to use such words as *portíque*, *fragíle*, *rigíde*, instead of *porche*, *fréle*, *roíde*, from *pórticus*, *frágilis*, *rígídis*.

¹ Common Latin for *civitatem*.

² G. Paris, *Accent latin*, p. 92.

In considering these Latin atonic suffixes we are bound strictly to reject every word that has been introduced into the French language since the period of its natural formation.

Eus, ius, Fr. *ge, che*. *Étran-ge*, extrán-eus; *lan-ge*, lan-eus; *delu-ge*, diluv-ium; *lin-ge*, lín-eus; *pro-che*, próp-ius; *sa-ge*, sáp-ius; *sin-ge*, sím-ius; *or-ge*, hórd-eum; *rou-ge*, rúb-eus; *au-ge*, álv-ea; *son-ge*, sómn-ium; *Liè-ge*, Leód-ium; *Maubeu-ge*, Malbód-ium; *cier-ge*, cér-eus¹. For the change of *eus, ius*, into *ge, che*, see above, p. 66.

Ea, Fr. *ge, gne*. *Ca-ge*, cáv-ea; *gran-ge*, grán-ea; *vi-gne*, vín-ea; *le-gne*, lín-ea; *tei-gne*, tin-ea. For the change of *ea* into *ge*, see above, p. 66.

Ia, Fr. *ge, che, ce*; or it disappears altogether. *Vendan-ge*, vindém-ia; *angois-se*, angúst-ia; *cigo-gne*, cicon-ia; *ti-ge*, tíb-ia; *sè-che*, sép-ia; *sau-ge*, sálv-ia; *env-iè*, invíd-ia; *grá-ce*, grát-ia; *histoi-re*, histór-ia; *Bourgo-gne*, Burgúnd-ia; *France*, Fránc-ia; *Grè-ce*, Graéc-ia; *Breta-gne*, Británn-ia². For the change of *ia* into *ge*, see above, p. 65.

Icem (from *ex, ix*), Fr. *ce, se, ge*: *her-se*, hérp-icem; *pu-ce*, púl-icem; *ju-ge*, júd-icem; *pou-ce*, póll-icem; *pon-ce*, púm-icem; *écor-ce*, córt-icem³.

Icus, a, um, Fr. *che, ge*. *Por-che*, pórt-icus; *man-che*, mán-ica; *ser-ge*, sér-ica; *diman-che*, domín-ica; *Sainton-ge*, Santón-ica; *for-ge* (O. Fr. *faur-ge*), fábr-ica (see p. 76); *per-che*, pért-ica; *piè-ge*, péd-ica⁴.

¹ Learned form *é*, as *ign-é*, *ign-ous*.

² Learned form *ie*, as *chim-ie*, *philosoph-ie*, *symphon-ie*, *Austral-ie*. But we must not confound this termination with the proper French derivatives in *ie*, as *felon-ie* (*felon*), *tromper-ie* (*tromper*), &c., which are popular and very numerous.

³ Learned form *ice*: *cal-ice*, *cál-icem*.

⁴ Learned form *ique*: *port-ique*, pórt-icus; *fabr-ique*, fábr-ica; *viat-ique*, viát-icem.

Idus disappears in French. *Pâle*, páll-idus; *net*, nít-idus; *chaud*, cáł-idus (Low Lat. cal-dus); *tiède*, tép-idus; *roide*, ríg-idus; *sade*, sáp-idus; whence *maussade*, male sáp-idus¹. See p. 180.

Ilis, Fr. *le*. *Humb-le*, húm-ilis; *faib-le* (O. Fr. *floible*), fléb-ilis; *douil-le*, dúct-ilis; *meub-le*, mób-ilis; *frère*, frág-ilis; *gré-le*, grác-ilis².

Inus disappears in French. *Page*, página; *jaune*, gálb-inus; *femme*, fém-ina; *frêne*, fráx-inus; *dame*, dóm-ina; *charme*, cárp-inus; *coffre*, cóph-inus³.

Itus, ita, Fr. *te*. *Ven-te*, véndita; *ren-te*, réddita; *det-te*, déb-ita; *per-te*, pérđ-ita; *qué-te*, quaés-ita (so accented for quaesita in vulgar Latin).

Olus, Fr. *le*. *Diab-le*, diáb-olus; *apôtre* (O. Fr. *apost-le*), apóst-olus.

Ulus, Fr. *le*. *Tab-le*, táb-ula; *fab-le*, fáb-ula; *amb-le*, ámb-ula; *peup-le*, póp-ulus; *hièb-le*, éb-ulum; *seil-le*, sít-ula; *sang-le*, cing-ulum; *ong-le*, úng-ula; *chapit-re*, capít-ulum; *mer-le*, mér-ula; *éping-le*, spín-ula; *ensoup-le*, insúb-ulum⁴.

The following suffixes are formed from ulus:—

1. **Ac-ulus**, Fr. *ail*. *Gouvern-ail*, gubern-áculum; *ten-aille*, ten-áculum; *soupir-ail*, suspir-áculum. French derivatives: *trav-ail*, *ferm-ail*, *éventail*, &c.

2. **Ec-ulus**, Fr. *il*. *Goup-il*, vulp-écula. In Old French this word meant a fox, and survives still in the diminutive *goupillon*, a sprinkler, originally made of a fox's tail.

3. **Ic-ulus**, Fr. *eil*. *Ab-eille*, ap-ícula; *ort-eil* (O. Fr.

¹ Learned form *ide*: *rig-ide*, ríg-idus; *sap-ide*, sáp-idus; *ar-ide*, ár-idus; &c.

² Learned form *ile*: *mob-ile*, mób-ilis; *duct-ile*, duct-ilis; *fragile*, fragilis; &c.

³ Learned form *ine*: *machine*, máchina, &c.

⁴ Learned form *ule*: *cell-ule*, cell-ula; *calcul*, calc-ulus; *fun-amb-ule*, funamb-ulus.

art-eil), *art-iculum* ; *somm-eil*, *somn-iculus** ; *sol-eil*, *sol-iculus** ; *or-eille*, *aur-icula* ; *corn-eille*, *corn-icula* ; *ou-aïlle*, *ov-icula* ; *verm-eil*, *verm-iculus* ; *aig-uille*, *ac-icula*.

4. *Uc-ulus*, Fr. *ouil*. *Fen-ouil*, *fen-iculum* ; *gren-ouille*, *ran-ùcula* ; *verr-ou* (O. Fr. *verr-ouil*, surviving in *verrouiller*), *ver-ùculum* ; *gen-ou* (O. Fr. *gen-ouil*, surviving in *agenouiller*), *gen-ùculum*.

We have seen above (p. 69) that vowels which follow the tonic syllable disappear in French ; consequently the learned forms of atonic suffixes, such as *fragile*, *mobile*, &c., from *frág-ilis*, *mób-ilis*, &c., are incorrect, seeing that they all retain the vowels after the tonic syllable, and in fact displace the Latin accent. One may indeed lay it down as a general rule that, *in the case of Latin atonic suffixes, all French words of learned origin break the law of Latin accentuation.*

SECTION III.

VERBAL SUFFIXES.

§ 1. *Suffixes accented in Latin.*

Asco, Fr. *ais* ; *esco*, Fr. *ois* ; *isco*, Fr. *is*. *N-ais*, *n-asco*¹ ; *p-ais*, *p-asco* ; *par-ais*, *par-esco* ; *cr-ois*, *cr-esco*, &c.

Ascere, Fr. *aître*, O. Fr. *aistre*. *N-aître*, *n-âscere* ; *p-aître*, *p-âscere*.

Ico, *igo*, Fr. *ie*. *L-ic*, *l-igo* ; *chât-ie*, *cast-igo* ; *n-ie*, *n-ego*, &c.

Illo, Fr. *èle*. *Chanc-èle*, *gromm-èle*, *harc-èle*, &c.

Are, Fr. *er*. *Pes-er*, *pens-are* ; *chant-er*, *cant-are*, &c.

¹ We have seen (p. 119) that all deponent verbs became active in form in the Low Latin.

Tiare, Fr. *cer, ser*. These are forms peculiar to the common Latin: *tra-cer, trac-tiare*; *su-cer, suc-tiare*; *chas-ser, cap-tiare*.

§ 2. Atonic suffixes.

Ico, Fr. *che, ge*. *Ju-ge, júd-ico*; *má-che, mást-ico*; *ven-ge, vënd-ico*; *ron-ge, rúm-igo*; *char-ge, cárr-ico*, &c. The learned form is *ique*: *revend-ique, revënd-ico*; *mast-ique, mást-ico*.

Ere, Fr. *re*. *Sourd-re, súrg-ere*; *moud-re, mól-ere*; *tord-re, tórqu-ere*; *ard-re, árd-ere*. This Old French verb, which signified 'to burn,' remains in the participle *ardent*, and substantive *ardeur*.

Io disappears in French. *Dépouille, despolio*.

Ulo, Fr. *le*. *Mou-le, mód-ulo*; *comb-le, cúm-ulo*; *tremb-le, trém-ulo*; *troub-le, túrb-ulo*.

Under *ulo* we may put:—

1. **Ac-ulo**, Fr. *aille*, as in *tir-aille, cri-aille*, &c.
2. **I-culo**, Fr. *ille*. *Fou-ille, fod-ículo*; *saut-ille, tort-ille*, &c.
3. **U-culo**, Fr. *ouille*. *Chat-ouille, bred-ouille, barb-ouille*; &c.

SECTION IV.

DIMINUTIVES.

These are sixteen in number.

Aceus, Fr. *ace, asse*. *Vill-ace, grim-ace (grimer), popul-ace, paper-asse*, &c.

Iceus, Fr. *isse, iche*. *Coul-isse (couler), pel-isse (peau), can-iche*.

Oceus, Fr. *oche*. *Epin-oche, pi-oche*.

Uceus, Fr. *uche*. *Pel-uche, guen-uche*.

Aculus. See above, p. 190.

Aldus (from the Germ. *walt*, Low Lat. *oaldus*, then

aldus). Fr. *aud*. *Bad-aud*, *crap-aud*, *rouge-aud*, *lourd-aud*, *lèrr-aud*.

Alia, Fr. *ail*, *aille*. *Bét-ail*, *besti-alia*; *poitr-ail*, *pector-alia*; *port-ail*, *port-alia*; *can-aille*, *mur-aille*, *bat-aille*, &c.

Ardus (from the Germ. *hart*, Low Lat. *ardus*), Fr. *ard*. *Baz-ard*, *bât-ard*, *mign-ard*, *can-ard*. See above, p. 184.

Aster, Fr. *âtre*. See above, p. 185.

At, *et*, *ot*. (1) *At*: *aigl-at*, *louv-at*, *verr-at*. (2) *Et*, *ette*: *sach-et* (*sac*), *cock-et* (*coq*), *moll-et* (*mol*), *maisonn-ette*, *alou-ette*, for which see above, p. 5. (3) *Ot*, *otte*: *billot* (*bille*), *cach-et* (*cache*), *brul-et* (*brûle*), *il-et* (*île*), &c.

Ellus, *illus*, Fr. *eau*, *el*, *elle*. *Agn-cau*, *agn-éllus*; *jum-cau*, *gem-éllus*; *ann-cau*, *ann-éllus*; *écu-elle*, *scut-élla*; *vaiss-cau*, *vasc-éllus*; *ois-cau*, *avic-éllus*.

Onem, *ionem*. See above, p. 187.

Ulus. See above, p. 190.

APPENDIX

CONTAINING THE RULES WHICH MUST BE FOLLOWED
IN DETECTING DERIVATIONS.

Etymology, which enquires into the origin of words, and the laws of transformation applicable to languages, is a new science. It is only during the last thirty years that it has entered into the cycle of the sciences of observation; but the services it has rendered have won for it a rank among historical sciences, which it ought never to lose.

Before attaining its present precision, etymology, like every other science,—perhaps even more than any other,—passed through a long period of infancy, groping its way with uncertain efforts; possessing, as its stock-in-trade, only a few arbitrary resemblances, superficial analogies, and guesses at combinations.

‘It is hard to realise to oneself how arbitrary was the spirit in which men sought for etymologies, so long as the method consisted in placing words together at hazard simply because they were like one another.

‘The dreams of Plato in his “Cratylus,” the absurd etymologies of Varro and Quintilian, the philological fancies of Ménage in the seventeenth century, are matters of notoriety. Thus, for example, no one felt any difficulty in connecting *jeûne*, “fasting,” with *jeune*, “young,” under the pretext that *youth* is the morning of life, and one is *fasting*, when one rises in the morning! The common course

was to connect together two words of totally different forms, and to fill up the gulf between them with fictitious intermediate words. Thus Ménage derived the word *rat* from the Latin *mus*: "They doubtless first said *mus*, then *muratus*, then *ratus*, and lastly *rat*!" Nay, people even went so far as to suppose that an object could take its name from a quality the very contrary of that which it possessed, on the ground that "affirmation suggests negation;" and thus we have the famous *lucus a non lucendo*, on the pretext that "in a sacred wood one has no light¹."

In fact, the illusions of etymologists became proverbial, and this branch of historical knowledge was thoroughly discredited. How then did a science, now established and important, emerge from such a mass of learned bewilderment? The clue is the discovery and application of the *comparative method*, the true method of natural sciences. 'Comparison is the chief instrument of scientific enquiry. For science is composed of generalisations: to know is to form a group, to establish a law; consequently, to pick out whatever is general from among particular facts. But if we would compel facts to deliver up to us their inner meaning, we must place them side by side, explain them by one another; in a word, compare them.'

'Every one is acquainted with the discoveries of comparative anatomy. We know how the study of the structure of animals, and the comparison of their organs (the infinite modifications of which form differentiæ of class, order, and genus), have revealed, if we may so speak, the plan of nature, and have given us a firm foundation for our classifications².'

The same is true of the science of language: here, doubt-

¹ M. Réville, *Les ancêtres des européens*.

² E. Schérer, *Études d'histoire et de critique*.

less, as elsewhere, comparison is as old as observation; but there are two kinds of comparison, or rather, there are two stages of comparison, through which in due succession every mind must pass.

Of these the former stage is precipitate and superficial. It governed all natural sciences up to the end of the seventeenth century, and was content to compare and class together beings or words according to their superficial likeness. Thus the ancients put the whale and the dolphin into the class of fishes, because of their external form, their habits, and their living in the sea; similarly the old etymologists derived the word *paresse* from the Greek *πάρεσις*, because, among all the languages they knew, this Greek form was most like the French word; and so they concluded, without further proof, that it came from the Greek—an easy way indeed of satisfying oneself!

To these arbitrary processes has succeeded in our day a period of well-considered and methodical comparison; a strict and scientific comparison, which does not stop at external resemblance or difference, but dissects objects in order to penetrate even to their very essence and their deepest analogies.

The anatomist studies the internal structure of the whale, and instantly sees that the conformation of its organs excludes it from the class of fishes, and places it among the mammalia. And similarly, instead of only studying his word from the outside, the philologist dissects it, reduces it to its elements, i.e. its letters, observes their origin and the manner of their transformation.

By a strict application of this new method, by letting facts lead instead of trying to lead them, modern philology has been enabled to prove that language is developed according to constant laws, and follows necessary and invariable rules in its transformations.

We have set forth in this book the chief characteristics of this natural history of language. Especially with a view to etymology they furnish the student with unexpected assistance, and are, in his eyes, a precious instrument, a powerful microscope with which to observe the most delicate phenomena.

Its instruments are these: Phonetics, History, Comparison.

I. PHONETICS.

In the earlier part of this book¹ we divided words into their elements, that is, into their letters, and saw that the transit of the letters from Latin to French followed a regular course, each Latin letter passing into French according to fixed rules: thus *e* long always becomes *oi* in French, as *rēgem*, *roi*; *lēgem*, *loi*; *tēla*, *toile*; *vēlum*, *voile*, &c.

The bearings of this discovery are apparent at once: for if we will but observe these laws of change as they affect each letter in succession, we shall find them a clue to guide our researches, and to keep us from straying into wrong paths; if the etymology does not satisfy these conditions, it is naught.

Thus then the possession in detail of the transformation of the Latin letters into French² is the first necessity for those who would occupy themselves with etymology. If any one finds this preparatory study too minute or uninteresting, our reply is that anatomy observes and describes muscles, nerves, and vessels most minutely in detail; and draws out a catalogue of facts which may well seem dry and tiresome; but yet just as this comparative anatomy is the basis of all physiology, so is this exact knowledge of

¹ See above, pp. 45-86.

² See above, Bk. I. pp. 66-76.

orthography the beginning of all true etymology: nothing else can give it the true character of a compact and rigorous science.

We may state this new principle thus:—*We must reject every etymology, which, when the rules of permutation have been laid down by orthography, does not account for letters retained, changed, or lost.*

By the light of this principle let us take as an example the word *laitue*, and seek for its origin. We have seen above, under 'Phonetics,' p. 50, that the French combination *it* corresponds to the Latin *et*; as in *fa-it* from *fa-ct-um*; *la-it*, *la-ct-em*; *tra-it*, *tra-ct-um*; *fru-it*, *fru-ct-um*; *redu-it*, *re-du-ct-um*.

Therefore the first part of the word *laitue* (*lait*) must answer to a Latin word *lact-*. What is the origin of the suffix *-ue*? Now we have seen (p. 188) that this suffix is derived from the Latin suffix *-uea*; as *verr-ue* from *verr-uea*; *charr-ue*, *carr-uea*, &c. Thus we arrive at the form *lact-uea*, which is in fact the Latin word which expresses the idea involved in *laitue*, the lettuce.

This enquiry into etymology is clearly analogous to the operations of chemical analysis. The chemist puts a substance into his crucible and reduces it to its elements, and finds again the equivalent weight: so here too the elements are the letters, and our analysis, i.e. our etymology, is liable to suspicion so long as the elements have not been discovered again after the process¹.

We may sum up by saying that etymological research is subject to two rules:—(1) No etymology is admissible which cannot account for all the letters of the word it proposes to explain, without a single exception; and (2) every etymology which assumes a change of letters ought

¹ M. Littré.

to have in its favour at least one example of a change quite identical with that which it assumes; otherwise, if no such testimony can be cited, the attempt is valueless.

II. HISTORY.

Every Latin word on its way into Modern French has gone through two changes; it has passed from Latin into Old French, and thence into the French of to-day: thus *festā* became first *feste*, and then in course of time *feste* became *fête*. In finding the origin of a French word we should follow a wrong track if we speculated on it in its present state, leaping from Modern French to Latin; we must first enquire whether there are any intermediate forms in Old French which may explain the transition and mark the path followed by the Latin on its way to the present French. And besides, these intermediate forms, by bringing us nearer to the starting-point, help us to see that point more clearly, and often guide us to the word we are seeking without any further researches.

An example will best illustrate the difference in this respect between the old and the new methods of etymology. The old etymologists were much divided as to the origin of the word *âme*: some only thought of the sense, and therefore declared that it came from the Latin *anima*, though they could not explain how the transformation had taken place; others, finding the contraction of *anima* into *âme* far too violent a change, held that it was derived from the Gothic *ahma*, 'breath.' The case would be still 'sub judice' had not modern philology intervened to solve the problem in the natural way. Substituting the observation of facts for the play of imagination, modern philologists have seen that it would be absurd to talk for ever over a word in its modern form, without taking any heed to the changes it has

undergone since the origin of the language; and so they constructed the history of the word by the study of ancient texts, and shewed that in the thirteenth century *âme* was written *anme*, in the eleventh *aneme*, in the tenth *anime*, whence we pass directly to the Latin *anima*.

If we would obtain a secure foothold, we must move step by step through the intermediate forms; so as to be able to study in its gradations the deformation of the Latin word. But even here we must distinguish between two kinds of intermediate forms,—those of the old and those of the new philological school. The former assumed at a venture some improbable word as the origin of the word under consideration; and, in order to join the two ends, imagined fictitious intermediate forms to suit their purpose. Thus, Ménage pretended that he had found the origin of the French *haricot* in *faba*; and to fill up the gulf between these words he added, ‘They must have said first *faba*, then *fabaricus*, then *fabaricotus*, *aricotus*, and finally *haricot*.’ Such lucubrations are like a bad dream; they justify the opinion of those who have laughed at etymology, and deserve the Chevalier d’Accilly’s epigram:

‘*Alfama*¹ vient d’*equus* sans doute,
Mais il faut convenir aussi
Qu’à venir de la jusqu’ici,
Il a bien changé sur la route;’

for the learned made a mere toy of what they ought to have treated as a science.

The intermediate forms, diligently sought out by modern etymology, are very different; science does not ask what men ‘must have said,’ but what men *did* say. There are no more fanciful forms invented, as the case required them;

¹ The name given by Ariosto to Gradasso’s mare. Ménage proposed to derive it from *equus*.

French philology now limits itself to a diligent passage through old texts running back to the tenth century: then noting the birth of words and the first date of their appearance, it marks the changes in them century after century. Exact observation, which leaves no room for conjecture or invention, is a preliminary but essential part of all etymological enquiry: before analysing a French word in its actual form, we must seek to obtain as many examples as we can of the word as it appeared in Old French.

M. Littré has followed this course in his admirable *Dictionnaire historique de la langue française*: instead of inventing a series of arbitrary intermediate forms, he collects under each word a series of successive examples drawn from texts, running back to the very beginnings of the French language in the eighth century. These posts once firmly fixed, he goes on to build on them an etymology, which does not arise from the word in its present shape, but from it as it existed at the birthplace of the language.

An attentive investigation into intermediate forms is the best help, after phonetics, that philology can have.

III. COMPARISON.

While popular Latin was giving birth to the French language, it also created, as we have seen (p. 10), four sister idioms to it, formed also with astonishing regularity—the permutation of the Latin letters into Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, that is to say, into what are called the Romance languages, being as regular and unchanging as into French.

Consequently, we must compare the French forms with those current in the other Romance languages; this will be the touchstone by which to try and prove all proposed hypotheses. We have just seen (p. 199) that *laitue* answers letter for letter to the Latin *lactuca*. If this etymology is

correct, it will follow that the Italian *lattuga*, and the Spanish *lechuga*, whose sense is the same, spring also from the same Latin word. And this will shew us that the Italian *ll* and the Spanish *ch* come from the Latin *et*: thus ITALIAN *no-ll-e*, *no-et-em*; *la-ll-e*, *la-et-em*; *o-ll-o*, *o-et-o*; *bisco-ll-o*, *bisco-et-us*; *tra-ll-o*, *tra-et-us*, &c.—whence *la-ll-uga* from *la-et-uea*;—SPANISH *no-ch-e*, *no-et-em*; *le-ch-e*, *la-et-em*; *o-ch-o*, *o-et-o*; *bisco-ch-o*, *bisco-et-us*; *tre-ch-o*, *tra-et-us*, &c.—whence *le-ch-uga* from *la-et-uea*. Thus we see how the parallel relations of the Romance languages with the French strengthen our previous observations, and serve as verifying tests of our hypotheses. These parallels have another use; they often shew us the road we ought to follow:—but time and space fail us, and we cannot stay to insist on the advantages that etymology can derive from careful comparison; such details would be in their right place in a ‘Manual of French Etymology,’ but are beside the mark in this short outline of the new philological method, in which we are trying to describe the great revolution which has transferred etymology from the realms of fancy to the solid ground of a historical science.

CONCLUSION.

By shewing that words grow and have a history, and that, like plants and animals, they pass through regular transformations—above all by shewing that here, as elsewhere, law reigns, and that we can lay down with certainty the rules of derivation from one language to another,—modern philologists have set comparative etymology on durable foundations, and have made a science of what seemed condemned to be confined to the regions of imagination and individual caprice.

The old system of etymology tried to explain the origin of words *à priori*, following their apparent resemblance or

difference; modern etymology applies the method of the natural sciences, and holds that words ought to explain themselves, and that, instead of inventing systems, we ought to observe facts, by the help of these instruments:—Phonetics, which give us the rules of transformation from one language to another—rules which we must follow implicitly, or pay the penalty of losing our way; History of words, which passes on by certain and definite stages to the original word we are looking for, or, at any rate, brings us nearly up to it; and lastly, Comparison, which certifies and confirms the results we have arrived at.

To the fantastic imaginations of the learned of old days was due the discredit into which etymology had formerly fallen; but by the strict application of this method and these principles, comparative etymology has risen in our time to the dignity of a science.

INDEX.

A.

A, the French. 48; the Latin, 67.

Abbesse (abbess), 187.

Abeille (bee), 71.

Accent, continuance of Latin, 33; grammatical, 33, 85; on vowels, 67; tonic, 84; oratorical, 86; provincial, 86; on compounds, 172.

Accusative, the Latin, retained in French, 93.

Adalard, St., of Corby, spoke Romance, 12.

Addition of letters, 78-80.

Adjectives, French, 102-108; used as substantives, 103; compound, 175.

Adjutare (to help), 3.

Adour, 54.

Adverbial phrases, 161.

Adverbs, 153-163; of place, 154; time, 155; manner, 158; intensity, 158; affirmative and negative, 160.

Æ, the Latin, 68.

Agneau (a lamb), 193.

Ai, the French diphthong, 52.

Aider (to help), 3.

Aieul (grandfather), 53.

Aigle (eagle), 56.

Aigu (sharp), 51, 68.

Aiguiser (to whet), 53.

Aile (wing), 52.

Ailleurs (elsewhere), 154.

Aimer (to love), 49, 67.

Ainé (elder), 177.

Ainsi (so), 168.

A rain (I rass), 55.

Aisselle (armpit), 74.

Ait (let him have), 139.

Ajouter (to help), 74.

Ak (Celtic latinised into acum), 74.

Alans, 7.

Albigensian, 18.

Alcuin, 13.

Alegre (cheerful), 49.

alentour (around), 155.

Alise, 50.

Alier (to go), 142, 149.

Alleu (property held absolutely), 11.

Alouette (lark), 5.

Alphabet, French and Latin, 46-83.

Alun (alum), 34.

Amaban. in the Langue d'Oil dialects, 19, 137.

Ambes mains (both hands), 107.

Âme (the soul), 42, 72, 200.

Amer (bitter), 49.

Ami (friend), 49, 68.

Amiens, 54.

Amont (up stream), 155.

Amour (love), 47, 97.

Analytical tendencies of modern languages, 11.

Ancêtre (ancestor), 66.

Âne (ass), 48.

Ange (angel), 48.

Anglo-French aristocratic words, 4.

Angilbert, 13.

Angoisse (anguish), 64, 73.

Anguille (eel), 57.

Anjon, 62.

Anomalous verbs, 148-152.

Août (month August), 37.

Apheresis, 80.

Apcope, 80, 82.

Âpre (rough), 81.

Aquitani, 1.

Arabic words in French, 22, 23.
 Arbre (tree), 47, 48, 58, 67.
 Arles (A.D. 51), 14.
 Armorica, 5.
 Arrière (behind), 58, 179.
 Arriver (to arrive), 177.
 Article, the French, 100.
 Asperge (asparagus), 48, 61.
 Assez (enough), 62.
 Atonic syllables, 68.
 Au, the French, 53, 68.
 Aube (dawn), 53.
 Auch, 64.
 Aucun (any), 115.
 Auge (trough), 53.
 Aujourd'hui (to-day), 155.
 Aula (court), 9.
 Annaie (alder plot), 186.
 Auparavant (before now), 158.
 Aurone (southern-wood), 76.
 Aussi (also), 156, 168.
 Autre (other), 53, 115.
 Autrui (another), 115.
 Autun, school of, 4.
 Aux (to the), 101.
 Auxiliary verbs, 123-129.
 Aval (down stream), 155.
 Avant-bras (fore-arm), 177.
 Avare (miser), 48.
 Avoine (oats), 52, 67, 184.
 Avoir (to have), 60.
 Avorter (to miscarry), 177.
 Avoué (attorney), 37.

B.

B, French, 58; Latin, 76; omission of, 82.
 Bacon, Roger, on French dialects, 19.
 Badaud (lounger), 193.
 Baiser (to kiss), 9.
 Balance (a pair of scales), 48, 183.
 Bannum (ban), 11.
 Barbouiller (to daub), 192.
 Ba iare (to kiss), 9.
 Basque tongue, 1.
 Bataille (battle), 3, 9.
 Battre (to beat), 9.
 Batuere (to beat), 3, 9.
 Bavard (prattler), 193.
 Bazas, 59.

Beau (fine), 53.
 Beaucoup (much), 159.
 Bégueule (haughty prude), 176.
 Belgae, the, 1.
 Bénin (benign), 186.
 Bénir (to bless), 150.
 Bercheure's translation of Livy, 39.
 Besançon, 59.
 Bétail (cattle), 193.
 Béton (concrete), 49.
 Bévne (blunder), 181.
 Bien (well), 54, 156, 160.
 Bienvenu (welcome), 180.
 Biscuit (lit. twice cooked), 50, 181.
 Blâme (blame), 34.
 Blâmer (to blame), 36.
 Blé (corn), 80.
 Bœuf (ox), 59.
 Boire (to drink), 58, 150.
 Bologne (Bologna), 56.
 Bon (good), 58.
 Bonnement (simply), 154.
 Bonté (goodness), 35.
 Bordeaux, school of, 4.
 Bouche (mouth), 9, 64.
 Bouclier (buckler), 103.
 Bouillir (to boil), 57.
 Boulogne, 64.
 Bourges, 1.
 Braire (to bray), 144, 146.
 Brebis (ewe), 186.
 Breton, 5.
 Broses, De, 29.
 Brûlot (fireship), 193.
 Brunetto Latini wrote French, 17.
 Buanégez, 6.
 Burgundian French, 18.
 Burgundians, 7.
 Burgus (bourg), 7.
 Buvait (he drank), 51.

C.

C, the French, 63; the Latin, 74; omitted, 82.
 Ça (here), 154.
 Cabane (cabin), 13.
 Caballus (a horse), 3, 9.
 Câble (cable), 56, 59.
 Caesar on Gaul, 1.
 Câge (coop), 48, 66.

- Cailler (to curd), 71, 177.
 Cailloux (pebbles), 94.
 Caisse (box), 52.
 Calandre (calendar), 48.
 Calvin, the French of his 'Institution,' 25.
 Campagne (country), 21.
 Caniche (poodle), 192.
 Capet, Hugh, 16, 20.
 Car (because), 48, 63, 167.
 Carabine (carbine), 25.
 Cardinal numbers, 105-107.
 Carré (square), 48, 58.
 Carrefour (crossways), 58.
 Cases in French reduced to two, 89-91; thence to one, 93-96.
 Casser (to smash), 62, 63.
 Cassiodorus quoted, 3.
 Castrense verbum, 3.
 Catherine dei Medicis, her influence on the French tongue, 25.
 Catus (cat), 9.
 Ce (this), 113.
 Cèans (here within), 155.
 Ceindre (to surround), 151.
 Celtic language in Armorica, 6.
 Celts, 1.
 Celui = *ecce ille*, 113.
 Cep (stake), 49, 58.
 Cependant (however), 168.
 Cercle (circle), 56.
 Cercler (to hoop), 36.
 Cef (stag), 59.
 Cerise (cherry), 61.
 Certes (certainly), 153.
 Cerveise (beer), 5.
 Cet (this), 113.
 Cettui = *cc*, 114.
 Ch, the French, 64.
 Chacun (each), 63.
 Chaîne (chain), 73.
 Chair (flesh), 82.
 Chaloir (to matter), 147.
 Chambre (room), 56.
 Champ (field), 21, 58.
 Chanceler (to totter), 191.
 Chancre (crab), 34.
 Chandeleur (Candlemas), 64.
 Chandelle (candle), 49, 64, 186.
 Chanson de Roland, the, 17.
 Chanter (to sing), 191.
 Chanteur (singer), 33.
 Chapitre (chapter), 57.
 Chaque (every), 115.
 Char (car), 48, 67.
 Charge (burden), 192.
 Charlemagne, 8.
 Charles VIII, 25.
 Charme (spell), 56, 57, 67.
 Charrue (plough), 188.
 Chartre (charter), 57.
 Chartrier (charter-house), 36.
 Chasser (to hunt), 192.
 Chat (cat), 9.
 Château (castle), 53, 60.
 Château-Landon, 56.
 Châtier (to chastise), 191.
 Chatouiller (to tickle), 130.
 Chauffer (to heat), 176.
 Chauve (bald), 60.
 Chaux (lime), 62.
 Chef (head), 49, 59, 64.
 Chêne (oak), 72.
 Chenil (dog-kennel), 49.
 Chenu (hoary), 188.
 Cheptel (lease or letting out of cattle), 36.
 Chèrement (dearly), 154.
 Cherté (dearness), 36.
 Chétif (mean, sorry), 76.
 Cheval (horse), 3, 9, 60.
 Chevauché (lit. ridden), 141.
 Cheveu (hair), 60.
 Chèvre (she-goat), 60, 64.
 Chez (to house of, at), 62, 153, 163, 165.
 Choir (to fall), 148.
 Chose (thing), 51, 64, 68.
 Chrétien (Christian), 54.
 Church, the, adopts the 'Romance' tongue, 12, 13.
 Ciel (heaven), 63.
 Cigogne (stork), 64.
 Ciguë (hemlock), 49.
 Ciment (cement), 63.
 Cimetière (cemetery), 69.
 Cinq (five), 63.
 Circuler (to circulate), 35.
 Cité (city), 63, 188.
 Clair (clear), 71.
 Clarté (clearness), 35.
 Classicists, their influence on the French language, 26.

- Claudius, 4.
 Clergé (clergy), 69.
 Clore (to close), 51, 146.
 Clovis, 7.
 Cœur (heart), 53.
 Coffre (coffer), 57, 59.
 Cui (still), 63.
 Colonisation, Roman, 2.
 Colonne (column), 58.
 Combien (how much), 160.
 Comble (I heap), 192.
 Combler (to heap up), 36.
 Comme (as), 168.
 Comment (how), 160.
 Communes, the French of, 25.
 Communier (to communicate), 37.
 Compagnon (companion), 177.
 Comparative, how formed, 104.
 Comparative method, 196.
 Comparison, 204.
 Comparison, degrees of, in French, 104; used to test etymologies, 202.
 Compounds, formation of, 172.
 Compter (to count), 56.
 Comté (county), 36.
 Concevoir (to conceive), 143.
 Conditional mood, 120.
 Conduire (to conduct), 47.
 Confiance (confidence), 37.
 Congé (leave), 66.
 Conjugation of French verbs, 118-152.
 Conjunctions, 167-169.
 Connaître (to know a person), 58.
 Consonants, loss of medial, 37; the French, 55-56; the Latin, 70-76; transposition of, 77; addition of, 79; subtraction of, 81, 82.
 Contier (to relate), 55.
 Contraindre (to compel), 151.
 Contraire (contrary), 52.
 Contre-poids (counterpoise), 178.
 Coque (shell), 63.
 Coquille (shell), 63.
 Cor (horn), 57.
 Corbeau (crow), 59.
 Corps (body), 68.
 Cou (neck), 54.
 Coude (elbow), 54, 61, 76.
 Couleur (colour), 53.
 Coulis (groove), 192.
 Coupable (culpable), 54.
 Coupe (cup), 54, 70.
 Couple (couple), 53, 58.
 Cour (court), 9.
 Courber (to bow), 59.
 Courir (to run), 140, 150.
 Couronne (crown), 54.
 Courre (to hunt), 140.
 Course (course), 141.
 Coursier (steed), 103.
 Coutances, 51.
 Coûter (to cost), 51.
 Couvent (convent), 51.
 Coudre (to sew), 176.
 Créance (credence), 37.
 Crête (crest), 49.
 Crever (to burst), 60.
 Crible (sieve), 56.
 Croire (to believe), 143.
 Crois (I grow), 191.
 Crois (I believe), 52.
 Crue (rising of waters), 141.
 Cruel (cruel), 49.
 Crusaders, 23.
 Cueillir (to collect), 130.
 Cuir (skin), 53.
 Cuire (to cook), 53, 151.
 Cuit (cooked), 60.
 Curials in Gallic cities, 7.
- D.**
- D, French, 61; Latin, 74; omission of, 82.
 Daim (deer), 56.
 Dame, interjection, 170.
 Dangereux, l'Abbé, attempted a phonetic spelling, 29.
 Dans (in), 61, 154, 163.
 Davantage (more), 160.
 Deçà (on this side), 154, 164.
 Déchoir (to decline), 178.
 Décevoir (to deceive), 143.
 Décor (decoration), 34.
 Declensions, French, 88-117.
 Dedans (inside), 154.
 Defective verbs, 142-148.
 Défense (defence), 141.
 Dehors (outside), 155.
 Déjà (already), 158.
 Délayer (to dilute), 37.
 Délices (delight), 97.
 Déluge (deluge), 49.

Demi (half), 181.
 Demonstrative pronouns, 113.
 Dentals, French, 60-62; Latin, 73-74.
 Dénué (destitute), 37.
 Deponent verbs, 119.
 Dépouiller (to strip), 192.
 Derivation, 181.
 Déroute (roul), 57.
 Derrière (behind), 164.
 De Brosses, his primitive language, 29.
 Des (of the), 101.
 Dès (from), 164.
 Dishonneur (dishonour), 178.
 Désormais (henceforth), 157.
 Dessous (underneath), 164.
 Dessus (upon), 164.
 Dette (debt), 34, 141, 190.
 Deux (two), 62.
 Devant (before), 164.
 Devin (divine), 49.
 Devoir (to owe), 61.
 Dévotement (devotedly), 154.
 Diable (devil), 58, 190.
 Diacre (deacon), 57.
 Dictionnaire de l'Académie, 29.
 Dieu (God), 54.
 Digne (worthy), 64.
 Dijon, 63.
 Dime (tithe, tenth part or tenth), 34, 61, 108.
 Diminutive suffixes, 192.
 Dire (to tell), 143.
 Dites (you say), 137.
 Dix (ten), 50, 62.
 Domestique (servant), 103.
 Donc (then), 61, 158, 168.
 Donner (to give), 47.
 Dont (of whom, or which), 60, 114, 154.
 Dorenavant (in future), 157.
 Dormites (you slept), 138.
 Dortoir (dormitory), 72, 188.
 Dos (the back), 72.
 D'où (whence), 114.
 Double (double), 59.
 Doubler (to double), 3.
 Douer (to endow), 37.
 Douleur (pain), 54.
 Doute (doubt), 76.
 Doyenne (deanery), 37.
 Douze (twelve), 62.

Droit (right), 9, 50, 57.
 Dû, un (a duty), 140.
 Du (of the), 101.
 Du Bellay's 'Défense et illustration de la langue française,' 26.
 Duit (led), 50.
 Duo (two), 106.
 Durant (during), 163, 165.

E.

E, the French vowel, 49; the Latin, 67; addition of, 78.
 E long in Latin, 198.
 Eau, French compound vowel, 53.
 Ébéniste (cabinet-maker), 186.
 Échelle (ladder), 78.
 Échevin, scabinus (alderman), 11.
 École (school), 47.
 Écolier (scholar), 181.
 Écorce (bark), 79.
 Écouter (to listen), 54.
 Écrin (casket), 78.
 Écrire (to write), 74, 151.
 Écu (shield), 73, 82.
 Écueil (reef of rocks), 71.
 Écuelle (a porringer), 193.
 Edere (to eat), 9.
 Eginhard, 13.
 Église (church), 49, 50.
 Egwiron, 6.
 Ei, French compound vowel, 52.
 Ekuz, 6.
 Élite (chosen), 141.
 Émeraude (emerald), 61.
 Empire, last ages of the, 7.
 Emplette (purchase), 141.
 Emplir (to fill), 131, 178.
 Employer (to employ), 38.
 Empreindre (to imprint), 130, 152.
 En, prep. (in), 163.
 En, suffix, 109.
 En (lit. out of that), 110, 153.
 Encontre (against), 163.
 Encore (lit. this hour still), 156, 168.
 Encrier (inkstand), 184.
 Enfant (infant), 95, 181.
 Enfer (hell), 45.
 Enfin (at last), 158.
 Enfler (to swell), 71.
 Enfreindre (to infringe), 152.
 England gave terms of civil life, &c.

to France, 3; learnt French after the Norman Conquest, 17.
 English words imported into France, 30.
 Enkrezet, 6.
 Ensemble (whole), 73, 159.
 Ensuite (afterwards), 158.
 Ent (= en), 111.
 Entorse (sprain), 141.
 Entre (between), 163.
 Entretien (conversation), 178.
 Envers (towards), 163.
 Envoyer (to send), 142, 178.
 Environ (about), 155.
 Épars (scattered), 61.
 Épée (broadsword), 79.
 Epenthesis, 78, 79.
 Épi (ear of corn), 49, 67.
 Épine (thorn), 49, 68.
 Épingle (pin), 73.
 Epithesis, 78, 80.
 Époux (spouse), 62.
 Épreindre (to express), 152.
 Escandre (that which gives rise to scandal), 57, 78.
 Escarboucle (carbuncle), 79.
 Escaut (Scheldt), 60.
 Espérer (to hope), 74, 78.
 Esprit (spirit), 49.
 Essai (attempt), 9, 62.
 Essaim (swarm of insects), 34, 62.
 Essere (to be), 125.
 Essorer (to dry up), 62.
 Essouffler (to put out of breath), 178.
 Ester (to appear in court), 74, 125, 144.
 Estomac (stomach), 78.
 Et (and), 168.
 Étable (stable), 47.
 Étain (tin), 55.
 Étais, not from stabam, 126.
 Étang (pool), 45, 64, 77.
 État (state), 60.
 Éteindre (to extinguish), 151.
 Étoupe (tow), 58.
 Être (to be), 124-127.
 Êtreindre (to bind), 151.
 Étroit (strict), 50.
 Etymology a new science, 195.
 Eu, French compound vowel, 53.
 Eulalia, St., French poem on, 15.

Euskarian tongue, 1.
 Eux (those), 109.
 Évêché (bishopric), 185.
 Exploit (exploit), 141.

F.

F, the French, 59; the Latin, 76.
 Faillir (to deceive), 57, 143.
 Faim (hunger), 56.
 Faire (to make), 143.
 Faisan (pheasant), 59, 77.
 Faites (you make), 137.
 Fait, un (a deed), 140.
 Falloir (to deceive), 147.
 Fauchée (day's mowing), 141.
 Faucon (falcon), 92.
 Faux (scythe), 59, 62.
 Feal (faithful), 186.
 Feindre (to feign), 151.
 Fel (gall), 54.
 Femme (woman), 51, 72, 190.
 Fenouil (fennel plant), 191.
 Fer (iron), 67.
 Ferir (to strike), 143.
 Fermail (clasp), 190.
 Ferme (firm), 49.
 Fête (festival), 200.
 Feu (fire), 9, 159.
 Fève (bean), 60.
 Fief (fief), 11.
 Fier (proud), 54, 67.
 Fièvre (fever), 54.
 Fille (daughter), 57.
 Fils (son), 56.
 Flairer (to scent), 56.
 Flambe (fleur-de-luce), 59.
 Flamme (flame), 48, 58.
 Fleurir (to bloom), 131.
 Foi (faith), 52, 67.
 Fois (time), 59, 155.
 Fonder (lay foundation of), 30.
 Formation of tenses, 136-141; of words, 171-193.
 Fort (strong), 47, 68.
 Fortunatianus on Latin genders, 99.
 Fortunatus (of Poitiers), 10.
 Four (oven), 54, 72, 188.
 Fourche (fork), 64.
 Fourmi (ant), 54.
 Fourvoyer (to mislead), 149.
 Fragile (brittle), 188.

Frankish, 10.
 Franks, 7, 10.
 Fredegarius, 8.
 Frederick II, Emperor of Germany,
 loved the French language, 17.
 Frein (bit), 52.
 Frémir (to shudder), 140.
 French Academy, 165, 167.
 French language owes very little to
 Celtic, 5; came from popular Latin,
 4, 9; in the Strasbourg Oaths, 14, 15;
 in poem on St. Eulalia, 15; begins
 its real life, 16; divided into Langue
 d'Oc and Langue d'Oil, 18; Ile
 de France dialect prevailed, 20;
 distinguished from Picard, 21; in
 fourteenth century became the
 French language, 22; in fifteenth
 century, 25; in sixteenth, 25; in
 seventeenth, 28; in eighteenth, 29;
 in nineteenth, 29; has learned and
 popular words, 32; laws of its for-
 mation, 32-38; popular words re-
 spect Latin accent, 33, 34; are
 shorter than the learned, 34, 35;
 declensions, 89-99; genders, 96-
 98; numbers, 98, 99; article, 100;
 pronouns, 109-117; verbs, 118-
 152; particles, 153-170; adverbs,
 153-163; prepositions, 163-167;
 conjunctions, 167-169; interjec-
 tions, 169-170.
 Frenchman (in middle ages), 19.
 Frêne (ash tree), 190.
 Fresaie (white owl), 59.
 Frire (to fry), 146.
 Froid (cold), 61.
 Froment (cheese), 56.
 Fronde (sling), 80.
 Fruit (fruit), 50.
 Fumier (dung), 51, 59.
 Future tense, how formed, 112-138.

G.

G, the French, 64; the Latin 75; ad-
 dition of, 79; omission of, 82.
 Galea (helmet), 13.
 Galerita (lark), 5.
 Gallic race, 1.
 Gallo-Roman nobles cultivate literary
 Latin, 8.

Gapençais, 64.
 Gard, 64.
 Gascogne (Gascony), 61, 64.
 Gascon (patois), 18.
 Gâter (to spoil), 64.
 Géant (giant), 65.
 Geindre (to moan), 65.
 Gémir (to groan), 140.
 Gencive (gums in mouth), 60, 65.
 Genders in French, 96-98.
 Genisse (heifer), 186.
 Gens (people), 99.
 Gentil (pretty), 185.
 German language enters France, 6, 7;
 forgotten in France, 11; some words
 retained, 11.
 Gésier (gizzard), 99.
 Gésir (to lie—dead or ill), 143.
 Glaieul (corn-flag), 71, 187.
 Glosses of Reichenau, the, 12.
 Glouton (glutton), 9.
 Gobelet (goblet), 64.
 Gonfler (to swell out), 64.
 Got, Bi, 11.
 Gothic, 10.
 Goujon (gudgeon), 63, 64.
 Goupillon (sprinkling-brush), 190.
 Goût (taste), 64.
 Goutte (lit. drop; negative), 162.
 Gouvernail (rudder), 190.
 Grammarians, philosophical, 29.
 Grammatical accents, 85.
 Grand'mère (grandmother), 103.
 Grange (barn), 189.
 Gras (fat), 64.
 Gré (taste), 49.
 Greek (Attic), 19.
 Greek fashionable words in Latin, 3;
 some others, through the Latin, 27;
 introduced by the classicists, 27.
 Gregory (of Tours), 8.
 Grêle (slender), 190.
 Grenade (grenade), 103.
 Grenoble, 18.
 Grenouille (frog), 79.
 Gué (ford), 64.
 Guêpe (wasp), 64.
 Guère (little), 160.
 Guères (but little), 153.
 Guerre (war); werra, German, 11, 160.
 Gui (mistletoe), 64.

Guivre (viper), 64.
Gutturals, French, 63-66; Latin, 74, 75.

H.

H, the French, 66; the Latin, 75; addition of, 79.
Haleine (breath), 52.
Halsberc (hauberk), 11.
Haribert, 10.
Heaume (helmet), 11.
Hebdomas (week), 3, 9.
Hebrew words in French, 22.
Hélas (alas), 169.
Hermine (ermine), 49.
Herse (harrow), 189.
Heure (hour), 53.
Hièble (dwarf elder), 54, 71, 190.
Hier (yesterday), 54, 66, 155.
Histoire (history), 52.
History of words, 204.
Hiver (winter), 57.
Hoir (direct heir), 52.
Homme (man), 58, 66.
Honnête (honourable), 186.
Honneur (honour), 50.
Hormis (but, except), 66, 166.
Hors (out), 66.
Hôtel (hotel), 36, 183.
Hrolf the Norman, 11.
Hugh Capet knew no Latin, 16.
Hui (to-day), 53, 66, 155.
Huis (door), 53.
Huit (eight), 42, 60, 79.
Huitre (oyster), 53.
Hurler (to howl), 79.
Hymne (hymn), 97.

I.

I, the French, 49, 50; the Latin, 67; transposition of, 77.
Iberian, 1.
Icelle = celui-là, 114.
Icest = cet, 113.
Ici (here), 154.
Icil = celui, 113.
Idioms, aristocratic and popular, 2.
Ie, ieu, French compound vowels, 54.
-ième = Lat. -esimus, 107.
Ignis (fire), 9.
Ille becomes le, 100, 101.
Image (image), 49.

Imperative mood, 139.
Imperfect indicative, 137; subjunctive, 139.
Imprinter (to imprint), 140.
Inchoative verbs, 131.
Indefinite pronouns, 115-117.
Infinitive mood, 139.
Inflexion of French words, 87.
Interjections, 169.
Invasion (A.D. 407), 7.
Irregular verbs, 142.
-issime, French superlatives in, 105.
Issir (to issue), 143.
Issue (issue), 140.
Italian, 4, 10.
Italians in thirteenth century valued French tongue, 17; their influence on it in fifteenth century, 25.
Iter (journey), 9.
Ivre (drunken), 50.

J.

J, the French, 62; the Latin, 75.
Jadis (of yore), 153, 155.
Jamais (ever), 157.
Jaune (yellow), 53, 62.
Je (I), 109, 110.
Jean (John), 62.
Jérôme, 63.
Jérusalem, 63, 65.
Jeu (play), 159.
Jeûne (fasting), 62, 195.
Jeune (young), 62, 195.
Joachim du Bellay, 26.
Joug (yoke), 68.
Jouir (to rejoice), 62.
Jour (day), 63, 65.
Juin (June), 53.
Jumeau (twin), 62, 186.
Jusque (till), 66.
Juvare (to assist), 3.

K (see letter C).

Karl the Bald, and the Strasbourg Oaths, 14.
Karl (the Great), 12.
Karl the Simple, 11.
Karling soldiers knew no German, 10.
Kilomètre, 63.
Κόλαφος (box on ear), 160.
Kymri, 5.

L.

L, the French, 56; the Latin, 71; transposed, 77; added, 79; apocope of, 83.
 Là (there), 154.
 Labials, the French, 58-60; the Latin, 75-76.
 Lacune de Sainte-Palaye, 120.
 Laisser (to leave), 9, 62.
 Lait (milk), 50.
 Laitue (lettuce), 50, 199, 202.
 Lambruche (wild vine), 79.
 Language and history of France connected, 20.
 Language of seventeenth century the best, 40.
 Lange (swaddling-band), 66, 189.
 Langue (tongue), 48, 56.
 Langue d'Oc, 18.
 Langue d'Oil, 18.
 Langouste (spiny lobster), 64, 79.
 Lanterne (lantern), 45, 186.
 Larron (thief), 95.
 Latin accent, 34.
 Latin accent dead, 39.
 Latin, Peasant, 12.
 Latin, spoken through Gaul, 2; in two idiomis, 2, 3; popular, parent of modern languages, 4, 9; the literary perishes, 7; low, 8; parent of French, 9; not known by Hugh Capet, 16; even in monasteries it died out, 17; loses all cases but two, 22, 23; the alphabet in, 66-76; loses the neuter gender, 99.
 Latin verbs, 122.
 Law of history as to languages, 2.
 Laxare (to relax), 9.
 Le (the), 100.
 League (wars of the), 28.
 Legende (legend), 183.
 Leger, St., French poem on, 16.
 Legs (legacy), 94.
 Légume (vegetable), 49.
 Lèpre (leprosy), 67.
 Leti, the, 6.
 Lettre (letter), 56.
 Leur (of, or to, them), 53, 111.
 Levain (leaven), 183.
 Lèvre (lip), 60.
 Léz (near), 62, 94, 166.

Lézard (lizard), 48, 62.
 Li, la, 100, 101.
 Liaison (intrigue), 61.
 Lie, O. Fr. (merry), 68.
 Lier (to bind), 38, 49.
 Liège (cork), 67.
 Lierre (ivy), 79.
 Lieu (place), 54.
 Lièvre (hare), 54.
 Linceul (a shroud), 13.
 Linge (linen), 103.
 'Lingua Romana Rustica,' 12.
 Liquids, French, 55-58; Latin, 71-73.
 Lire (to read), 133, 143.
 Lis (lily), 80.
 Lisons (we read), 137.
 Lit (bed), 50.
 Literature of early French language, 17.
 Littre, M., on accent, 86; on declension, 92; his Dictionary, 202.
 Livre (book), 60.
 Livrer (to free), 36.
 Ll, the French, 57.
 Lodève, 61.
 Loi (law), 67.
 Loin (far), 154.
 Loir (dormouse), 80.
 Londres (London), 57.
 Long (long), 64.
 Longtemps (long time), 156.
 Lors (then), 157.
 Lorsque (when), 168.
 Lot, 77.
 Louche (squint-eyed), 81.
 Loup (wolf), 58.
 Loutre (otter), 56.
 Louvat (young wolf), 193.
 Louve (she-wolf), 60.
 Low Latin, 8.
 Lucarne (dormer window), 48.
 Ludus (sport), 9.
 Ludwig the German takes oath in French, 10, 14.
 Luire (to shine), 151.
 Lyons, School of, 4.

M.

M, the French, 56; the Latin, 72; addition of, 80.
 Ma (my), 112.

- Mâcher (to chew), 36.
 Madeleine, 75.
 Maigre (lean), 52, 64, 67.
 Main (hand), 52, 56.
 Maint (many a), 116.
 Maintenant (instantly), 155.
 Mais (but), 61, 168, 180.
 Maison (house), 61, 72, 187.
 Majeur (greater), 104.
 Mal (badly), 160.
 Malherbe resisted the classicists, 28.
 Malheur (misfortune), 175.
 Malin (malignant), 75.
 Mallum, 11.
 Malmener (to maltreat), 180.
 Manche (handle), 189.
 Manger (to eat), 9.
 Marâtre (stepmother), 185.
 Marbre (marble), 59.
 Marchand (shopkeeper), 48, 61, 183.
 Marco Polo wrote in French, 17.
 Marguillier (churchwarden), 73.
 Mariscallus, 11.
 Marne (marl), 56.
 Marotic style, 156.
 Marraine (godmother), 58.
 Marseilles, 1.
 Matière (matter), 60.
 Matois (cunning), 186.
 Maturus, mûr (ripe), 38.
 Maussade (unpleasant), 180.
 Mayenne, 48.
 Meaux, 53.
 Méchant (wicked), 183.
 Mèche (wick), 49.
 Medial consonants, 32.
 Meilleur (better), 104.
 Même (same), 116.
 Ménage, 196, 201.
 Mener (to lead), 49.
 Mente, the Latin, forms the adverbial
 -ment, 153, 154.
 Mentir (to lie), 55.
 Menu (minute detail), 49, 51.
 Mépriser (to despise), 180.
 Mer (sea), 56.
 Merci (mercy), 50.
 Mère (mother), 56, 73.
 Merle (blackbird), 190.
 Merovingian kings, 8.
 Mésestimer (to undervalue), 180.
 Mettre (to place), 143.
 Meuble (furniture), 34.
 Meule (millstone), 53, 68.
 Meuse, 53.
 Meute (pack of hounds), 141.
 Meyer, M., on the two Latin idioms, 8.
 Mi (half), 50.
 Miche (lump of crumb), 64.
 Midi (noon), 181.
 Mie (lit. speck; negative), 162.
 Miel (honey), 54.
 Mieux (better), 159.
 Mineur (less), 104.
 Mis, O. Fr. (mine), 111.
 Mm, the French, 58.
 Moelle (marrow), 81.
 Mœurs (manners), 53.
 Moindre (less), 73, 104.
 Moins (less), 61, 160.
 Moisir (to make mouldy), 61.
 Moisson (harvest), 187.
 Mollet (calf of leg), 193.
 Mon (my), 55.
 Monks at last abandoned Latin, 17.
 Moods of French verbs, 119.
 Mortel (mortal), 49, 67.
 Mort-né (still-born), 175.
 Mou (soft), 54.
 Mouche (fly), 64.
 Moudre (to grind), 73, 192.
 Moulin (mill), 54.
 Mourir (to die), 150.
 Moutier (monastery), 51.
 Moyennant (by means of), 163, 165.
 Mouvoir (to move), 150.
 Muid (hogshead), 53, 61.
 Mummolinus, St., could speak German
 and Romance, 12.
 Munir (to fortify), 51.
 Mur (wall), 51.
 Mûr (ripe), 38, 73.

N.

- N, the French, 55; the Latin, 72;
 transposed, 77; addition of, 80;
 apocope of, 83.
 Nager (to swim), 36.
 Naguères (lately), 155.
 Naïf (simple), 187.
 Naître (to be born), 151, 191.
 Nappe (table-cloth), 55.

Natte (mat), 55.
 -ndre, verbs ending in, 151.
 Ne (not), 161.
 Néanmoins (nevertheless), 168.
 Nef, O. Fr. (ship), 49, 59.
 Nefle (medlar), 55, 59.
 Nenni (no), 82.
 Neuf (new, nine), 53.
 Neuter gender in Latin, when lost, 99.
 Neveu (nephew), 53.
 Nez (nose), 49, 62, 67.
 Ni (neither), 168.
 Niais (simple), 185.
 Nicolas Berain, 138.
 Nielle (smut), 82.
 Nithard, 14.
 Niveau (level), 56.
 Nn, the French, 58.
 Noces (nuptials), 51, 81.
 Nœud (knot), 53.
 Noir (black), 67.
 Noix (nut), 62.
 Nom (name), 50, 56.
 Nombre (number), 51.
 Nommer (to nominate), 56.
 Non (not), 161.
 Nonchalant (careless), 181.
 None = ninth, 108.
 Nonobstant (notwithstanding), 163, 165.
 Norman-French, the, 18.
 Nouns of number, 105; compound, 174; suffixes to, 183.
 Nous (we), 53.
 Noyer (to kill by drowning), 49.
 Nu (naked), 51.
 Nuire (to hurt), 151.
 Nul, null*i* (no), 116.
 Numbers in French, 98, 99.

O.

O, the French vowel, 50, 51; the Latin, 68.
 Oaths of Strasbourg, the, 10, 11, 14, 15.
 Obéir (to obey), 47, 50.
 Objective case alone retained in French, 93.
 Occire (to slay), 74.
 Octante (eighty), 106.

Ocymore, 27.
 Œu, the French compound vowel, 53.
 Œuf (egg), 53, 59.
 Œuvre (work), 53.
 Oi, the French compound vowel, 52.
 Oignon (onion), 64.
 Oindre (to anoint), 152.
 Oint (anointed), 50.
 Oiseau (bird), 62.
 Oiseux (idle), 27, 61.
 Old French perished by the end of the fourteenth century, 25.
 On = homo (a man), 116.
 Onc (ever), 63.
 Ongle (nail-finger or toe), 51.
 Onze (eleven), 62, 106.
 Or (gold), 51.
 Or, Latin masculines in, become French feminines, 97.
 Or (now), 153, 155, 168.
 Oratorical accent, 85.
 Ordinals, 107.
 Ordre (order), 57.
 Oreille (ear), 57, 68.
 Oresme's translation of Aristotle, 39.
 Orfèvre (goldsmith), 59, 174.
 Orfraie (osprey), 57, 59.
 Orge (barley), 64, 127.
 Orgue (organ), 34, 97.
 Oriental elements of French, 22.
 Oripeau (tinsel), 174.
 Orléans, 51.
 Orphelin (orphan), 45, 56.
 Orteil (toe), 190.
 Ortie (nettle), 51.
 Os (mouth), 9.
 Osculari (to kiss), 9.
 Oser (to dare), 51.
 Otto II, 16.
 Ou, the French compound vowel, 53.
 Ou (or), 168.
 Où (where), 154.
 Oui (yes), 75, 160.
 Our (to hear), 49.
 Ouit (lit. he hears, obs.), 137.
 Ours (bear), 54, 61, 68.
 Outre (beyond), 163.
 Outre (leather bottle), 54.
 Outrecuidance (overweening), 180.
 Ouvrer (to work), 36.

Portail (doorway), 193.
 Porter (to carry), 129.
 Portique (portico), 188.
 Portuguese, 10.
 Position, relations of words expressed by, 23.
 Possession and aim, 11.
 Possessive pronouns, 111-113.
 Posture (posture), 35, 69.
 Poterne (postern), 56.
 Potier (potter), 184.
 Pouce (thumb), 54.
 Poudre (powder), 54.
 Poulpe (pulp), 34.
 Pour (for), 163.
 Poursuivre (to pursue), 179.
 Pourrir (to rot), 58.
 Pourtant (nevertheless), 159.
 Pré (meadow), 58.
 Prêcher (to preach), 179.
 Premier (first), 54, 184.
 Prendre (to take), 143.
 Prepositions, used for inflections in common Latin, 11; the French, 163-167; words formed with, 177.
 Present indicative, 136; subjunctive, 139.
 Presque (almost), 160.
 Preuve (proof), 53.
 Prime-abord, de (at first sight), 107.
 Primevère (primrose), 175.
 Proche (near), 189.
 Pronouns, 109-117.
 Prosody, 83-85.
 Prosthesis, 78.
 Prouver (to prove), 127.
 Provençal, 18.
 Provincial accent, 85.
 Puce (flea), 189.
 Pugna (fight), 3, 9.
 Puiné (younger), 177, 179.
 Puis (then), 53, 158, 164.
 Puisque (since), 169.
 Puits (a well), 94.
 Punic War, the second, 2.
 Puy, Le, 53.

Q.

Q, the French, 63; the Latin, 75.
 Qualifying adjectives, 102.
 Quand (when), 168.

Quant (in regard to), 117.
 Quarante (forty), 106.
 Quart (fourth), 108.
 Que (that), 168.
 Que (whom), 114.
 Quel (what), 63, 114.
 Quelconque (whatever), 117.
 Quelque (some), 117.
 Quérir (to fetch), 140, 143.
 Quête (quest), 141.
 Queue (tail), 63.
 Queux (hone), 53, 63.
 Qui (who), 114.
 Quiconque (whoever), 117.
 Quinctilian, 65, 100, 195.
 Quinte-essence (quintessence), 108.
 Quoi (which), 114.

R.

R, the French, 57; the Latin, 72;
 transposed, 77; addition of, 80.
 Raison (reason), 50, 55.
 Rambouillet, 28.
 Recette (receipt), 141.
 Recevoir (to receive), 143.
 Récoltes (crops), 108.
 Recouvrer (to recover), 36.
 Reçu, un (a receipt), 140.
 Reduire (to reduce), 179.
 Règle (rule), 49.
 Règne (kingdom), 55, 57.
 Reims, 52.
 Relative pronouns, 114.
 Remorque (towing), 57.
 Renaissance, the, influence on the French, 25.
 Renié (renegade), 38.
 Rente (rent), 141.
 Replier (to refold), 38.
 Réponse (reply), 141.
 Répugnance (repugnance), 183.
 Rets (net), 94.
 Revenger (to revenge), 36.
 Rez (on a level with), 62, 166.
 Rheims (A.D. 813), 14.
 Rien (lit. thing; negative), 55, 162.
 Rigide (stiff), 188.
 Rire (to laugh), 133, 143.
 Rochelle, La, 18.
 Romance, 14.
 Romans enter Gaul, 1.

Romantic school of literature in
 France, 29.
 Rond (round), 82, 188.
 Rossignol (nightingale), 57.
 Roue (wheel), 53.
 Roussillon, 56.
 Route (way), 141.
 Roux (russet), 62.
 Rr, the French, 58.
 Ruine (ruin), 55.

S.

S, the French, 61; the Latin, 74;
 addition of, 80.
 Sa (her), 112.
 Sablier (sand-box), 184.
 Sagma, 13.
 Saint (holy), 50.
 St. Adalhard, 12.
 Saison (season), 61.
 Salut (health), 48.
 Samedi (Saturday), 56.
 Sancerre, 48.
 Sangle (strap), 48, 61, 64.
 Sanglier (wild boar), 48, 103.
 Sanglot (sob), 48.
 Sans (without), 48, 153, 163.
 Santé (health), 35.
 Sapin (fir), 58.
 Sauf (safe), 53, 59.
 Saut (leap), 53.
 Sauvage (wild), 48.
 Savoir (to know), 60, 151.
 Savon (soap), 48, 60.
 Sec (dry), 49, 63, 68.
 Sèche (dry), 189.
 Secher (to dry), 64.
 Second (second), 63.
 Seigneur (lord; lit. elder), 52, 84.
 Seille (bucket), 57, 71.
 Sein (bosom), 52.
 Sel (salt), 49, 56.
 Selon (according to), 164.
 Semaine (week), 3, 9, 49, 52.
 Sembler (to seem), 36.
 Sénéchal (siniscalus), 11.
 Sente (path), 55.
 Seoir (to befit), 148.
 Serf (slave), 59.
 Sergent (sergeant), 64.
 Serment (oath), 61.
 Sermo nobilis rusticus, 3.
 Setme, O. Fr. (seventh), 108.
 Seul (alone), 53, 56, 68.
 Seulement (solamente), 13.
 Sève (sap), 60.
 Sévrer (to separate), 36, 179.
 Si (so), 158.
 Simuler (to simulate), 32.
 Sindones, 13.
 Singe (ape), 55, 65.
 Siure O. Fr. (sire), 105.
 Six (six), 50, 62.
 Six-vingt (hundred and twenty),
 106.
 Sixte (sixth), 108.
 Sœur (sister), 53.
 Soif (thirst), 52.
 Soir (evening), 52.
 Soit (let him be), 139.
 Soixante (sixty), 62.
 Somme, soma (a burden), 13.
 Somme (a nap, a sum), 58.
 Sommeil (sleep), 58.
 Son (his), 55.
 Son (sound), 55.
 Soubre-saut (somersault), 179.
 Soudain (sudden), 158.
 Soudre (to solve), 147.
 Soufre (sulphur), 54.
 Souloir (to be wont), 54, 147.
 Soumis (submissive), 76.
 Source (source), 141.
 Sourcil (eyebrow), 49, 56.
 Sourd (deaf), 54, 61.
 Sourdre (to rise), 147.
 Sourire (to smile), 179.
 Souris (mouse), 57.
 Sous (under), 61.
 Sous-entendu (thing understood), 179.
 Souvent (often), 60, 157.
 Spain, her influence on the French
 language, 28.
 Spanish, 4, 10.
 Strabo, 4.
 Strasbourg, the Oaths of, 10, 11, 14,
 15; Council of, 14.
 Strong verbs, what, 122.
 -struire (in con-struire, &c.), 151.
 Subjective (or nominative) case re-
 tained in a few words, 96.
 Subjunctive mood, 139.

Substantives, French, declension of, 88-99.

Subtraction of letters, 80.

Suffixes, 181.

Suif (tallow), 59.

Suivent (they follow), 119.

Sujet (subject), 76.

Superbe (proud), 51.

Superlative, the French, 105.

Suppression of vowel, 35.

Sur (upon), 163.

Survenir (to occur), 179.

Sus (upon), 164.

Syncope, 81, 82.

T.

T, the French, 60; the Latin, 73; addition of, 79; omission of, 80; apocope of, 82.

Ta (thy), 112.

Table (table), 47.

Taire (to be silent), 143.

Tandis (while), 153, 157.

Tant (so much), 156, 159.

Tante (aunt), 79.

Taon (gad-fly), 60, 82.

Tapis (carpet), 50.

Tard (slowly), 158.

Teigne (moth), 52.

Teindre (to dye), 152.

Tel (such), 117.

Tellement (so much), 159.

Tenses of French verbs, 119; formation of, 136-141.

Tentamen (attempt), 9.

Tente (tent), 141.

Terre (earth), 67.

Tesson (bit of glass), 73.

Tiède (warm), 61.

Tient (he holds), 54.

Tiers (third), 61.

Tiers-parti (third party), 107.

Tige (stem), 65.

Timbre (bell), 57.

Timon (pole of a coach), 50.

Tiraille (I wrest), 192.

Tisane (tisane), 75.

Tisser (to weave), 130, 144.

Tistre (to weave), 130, 144.

Toile (web of cloth), 52.

Toison (fleece), 60.

Toit (roof), 50.

Ton (thy), 111.

Tonic accent, 32, 54; syllable in Latin, 33.

Tornare, 9.

Tortillier (to twist), 192.

Tôt (soon), 156.

Touchstones for testing words, 32.

Toujours (always), 156.

Tourner, 9.

Tours (Council of, A.D. 813), 14.

Tousser (to cough), 130.

Tout (all), 117.

Toux (cough), 62.

Traduire (to translate), 180.

Trahison (treason), 61.

Traire (to milk), 147.

Traiter (to treat), 50.

Traiteur (eating-house keeper), 96.

Traître (traitor), 96.

Tranchée (trench), 141.

Tranquille (quiet), 63.

Transformation of Latin into French, 15.

Transformation of Latin letters, 198.

Transposition of letters, 77.

Trèfle (trefoil), 49.

Treille (vine arbour), 57.

Trésor (treasure), 51.

Treuil (wheel and axle), 77.

Trop (too much), 153, 160.

Tuf (tufa), 59.

Tugurium (a hut), 13.

Tuscan, 23.

U.

U, the French, 51; the Latin, 68.

Ue, origin of, 199.

Ui, the French, 53.

-uire, words ending in, 151.

Un (one, a), 117.

Unaccented or atonic vowels, 68, 69.

Universal language, theory as to, 29.

University of Paris, thronged, 17.

Unus (one), 105.

Uxellodunum, 2.

V.

V, the French, 59; the Latin, 76; omitted, 82.

Vaincre (to subdue), 70.

Valoir (to be well), 151.
 Vannes, 2.
 Vassal (vassal), 11.
 Varlet (varlet), 57.
 Vaugelas, 103.
 Vegetius, *De re militari*, 7.
 Veiller (to be awake), 57.
 Veine (vein), 52.
 Vendange (vintage), 65, 189.
 Vendre (to sell), 61, 140.
 Venaïson (venison), 187.
 Veniel (venial), 54.
 Venir (to come), 131.
 Vénise (Venice), 50, 61.
 Vente (sale), 141.
 Verb, the French, 118-152; auxiliary, 123-129; first conjugation, 129; second conjugation, 130; third conjugation, 132; fourth conjugation, 133; voices, 118; moods, 119; tenses, 119; persons, 121; strong and weak, 122, 142; inchoative, 131; irregular, 142; defective, 143; anomalous, 148; compound, 176; suffixes to, 191.
 Verberare (to whip), 3, 9.
 Verdun, 188.
 Vermoulu (worm-eaten), 175.
 Verre (glass), 73.
 Verrue (wart), 188.
 Vers (towards), 164.
 Vert (green), 47, 60.
 Verti (to turn), 9.
 Vervins, 60.
 Vessie (bladder), 188.
 Vêtement (vestment), 69.
 Viande (meat), 60.
 Vidame (bishop's bailiff), 180.
 Vif (alive), 59.
 Vif-argent (quicksilver), 175.
 Viguier (provost of Provence or Languedoc), 64.
 Ville (town), 9.
 Villon's Old French, how detected, 93.
 Vinaigre (sour wine), 175.
 Vineux (vinous), 62.

Vingt and its compounds, 106.
 Viorne (wild wine), 60, 127.
 Virgil, 2.
 Vis-à-vis (face to face), 166.
 Vivre (to live), 150.
 Vœu (vow), 53.
 Voices of French verbs, 118.
 Voici (see here), 166.
 Voie (road), 52.
 Voilà (see there), 166.
 Voile (sail), 52.
 Voir (to see), 150.
 Voisin (neighbour), 61.
 Voiture (carriage), 50.
 Voix (voice), 62.
 Volage (fickle), 185.
 Volaille (poultry), 57.
 Voltaire, 29.
 Vous (you), 53.
 Vowels, suppression of short Latin, 35; simple French, 46-51; compound French, 51-55; Latin, accented, 67; atonic, 68; transposed, 77; added, 78; omitted, 80-82.
 Voyage (journey), 48.

W.

Wales, 5.
 War terms introduced by the Franks, 11.
 Weak verbs, what, 122.
 Words, good and bad, introduced in the present century into the French language, 29, 30; two forms of, popular and learned, 32; influx of learned, 39; formed from phrases, 176; with particles, 176.

X.

X, the French, 62; the Latin, 74.

Y.

Y, the pronoun, how derived, 111.

Z.

Z, the French, 62; the Latin, 74.
 Zythum (beer), 5.

April, 1873.

BOOKS

PRINTED AT

THE CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD,

AND PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

MACMILLAN AND CO.,

29 & 30, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

- A Greek-English Lexicon, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Sixth Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 1870. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 16*s.*
- A Greek-English Lexicon, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Seventeenth Edition, carefully revised throughout.* 1876. square 12mo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*
- A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 24mo. bound, 3*s.*
- Græcae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum. Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. *Eighteenth Edition, 1875.* 12mo. bound, 4*s.*
- A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation, by H. W. Chandler, M.A. 1862. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*
- Scheller's Lexicon of the Latin Tongue, with the German explanations translated into English by J. E. Riddle, M.A. 1835. fol. cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*
- A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Monier Williams, M.A. *Fourth Edition, 1877.* 8vo. cloth, 1*s.* 5*d.*
- A Sanskrit English Dictionary, Etymologically and Synonymically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, French, and other European Languages. By Monier Williams, M.A., Indian Professor of Sanskrit. 1872. 4to. cloth, 4*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*
- An Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the late R. Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfusson. With an Introduction, and Life of R. Cleasby, by G. Weidie Daaen, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, 4*l.* 7*s.*

GREEK CLASSICS.

Aeschylus: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. 6d.

Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum commentariis Guil. Dindorfii. *Third Edition*, 2 vols. 1860. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Each Play separately, *limp*, 2*s.* 6d.

The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large margin, royal 16mo. *cloth*, 8*s.*

The Text alone, square 16mo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6d.

Each Play separately, *limp*, 6d. (See also page 8.)

Sophocles: Tragoediae et Fragmenta cum Annotatt. Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*os.*

The Text, Vol. I. 5*s.* 6d. The Notes, Vol. II. 4*s.* 6d.

Euripides: Tragoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*os.*

Aristophanes: Comoediae et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*1s.*

Aristoteles; ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 1*os.*

The volumes may be had separately (except Vol. IX.). 5*s.* 6d. each.

Aristotelis Ethica Nicomachea, ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Demosthenes: ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV. 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Homerus: Ilias, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6d.

Homerus: Odyssea, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6d.

Plato: The Apology, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6d.

Plato: Philebus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6d.

Plato: Sophistes and Politicus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Plato: Theaetetus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1861. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Plato: The Dialogues, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions. By B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College, and Regius Professor of Greek. *A new Edition in five volumes*, medium 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.* 1*os.*

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. *cloth*, 3*l.* 3*s.*

The Holy Bible: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. *half bound*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Novum Testamentum Graece. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 18mo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

The same on writing paper, small 4to. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 18mo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The same on writing paper, small 4to. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Evangelia Sacra Graece. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Vetus Testamentum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Editio Altera. Tomi III. 18mo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, &c.

Baedae Historia Ecclesiastica. Edited, with English Notes, by G. H. Moberly, M.A. 1869. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Bingham's Antiquities of the Christian Church, and other Works. 10 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*. Price reduced from 5*l.* 5*s.* to 3*l.* 3*s.*

Chapters of Early English Church History. By William Bright, D.D. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.* Just Published.

Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, according to the Text of Burt n. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

The Orations of St. Athanasius against the Arians. With an Account of his Life. By William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Patrum Apostolicorum, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt. Edidit Guil. Jacobson, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. Fourth Edition, 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

Butler's Analogy, with an Index. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Butler's Sermons. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Hooker's Works, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. Sixth Edition, 3 vols. 1874. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

Hooker's Works; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A. 2 vols. 1875. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Pearson's Exposition of the Creed. Revised and corrected by E. D. Barton, D.D. Sixth Edition, 1875. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the present Bishop of London. 1868. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

ENGLISH HISTORY.

A History of England. Principally in the Seventeenth Century. By Leopold Von Ranke. 6 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.* 3*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) **History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.** To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) **History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.** 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Freeman's (E. A.) **History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results.** Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 1*l.* 16*s.*

Vol. III. The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. IV. The Reign of William. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. V. The Effects of the Norman Conquest. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Rogers's History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259—1400. 2 vols. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

An Account of Vesuvius, by John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 1869. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus. By Bartholomew Price, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Oxford.

Vol. I. Differential Calculus. *Second Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations. *Second Edition*, 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Vol. III. Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle. *Second Edition*, 1868. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Vol. IV. Dynamics of Material Systems; together with a Chapter on Theoretical Dynamics, by W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

MISCELLANEOUS.

An Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation. By Jeremy Bentham. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon's Novum Organum, edited, with English Notes, by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon's Novum Organum, translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

Smith's Wealth of Nations. A new Edition, with Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 21*s.*

The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press Series.

The Delegates of the Clarendon Press having undertaken the publication of a series of works, chiefly educational, and entitled the **Clarendon Press Series**, have published, or have in preparation, the following.

Those to which prices are attached are already published; the others are in preparation.

I. ENGLISH.

A First Reading Book. By Marie Eichens of Berlin; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 4d.*

Oxford Reading Book, Part I. For Little Children. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 6d.*

Oxford Reading Book, Part II. For Junior Classes. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers, 6d.*

An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book. By O. W. Tancock, M.A., Assistant Master of Sherborne School. Ext. fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By the same Author *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 3s. 6d.*

Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices. *Second Edition*, in Two Volumes. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 3s. 6d.* each.

The Philology of the English Tongue. By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 7s. 6d.*

A Book for Beginners in Anglo-Saxon. By John Earle, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 2s. 6d.*

An Anglo-Saxon Reader, in Prose and Verse, with Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By Henry Sweet, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 8s. 6d.*

Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.

Part I. *In the Press.*

Part II. From Eborac to Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 7s. 6d.*

Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Chaucer. The Prioresses Tale; Sire Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Chaucer. The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Shakespeare. Hamlet. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2s.

Shakespeare. Select Plays. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d. *each*.

The Tempest.

King Lear.

As You Like It.

A Midsummer Night's Dream.

Julius Cæsar. *Nearly ready.* (For other Plays, see p. 7.)

Milton. Areopagitica. With Introduction and Notes. By J. W. Hales, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Addison. Selections from Papers in the Spectator. With Notes. By T. Arnold, M.A., University College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Burke. Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5s. *Just Published.*

Also the following in paper covers.

Gray. Elegy, and Ode on Eton College. 2d.

Johnson. Vanity of Human Wishes. With Notes by E. J. Payne, M.A. 4d.

Keats. Hyperion, Book I. With Notes by W. T. Arnold, B.A. 4d.

Milton. With Notes by R. C. Browne, M.A.

Lycidas, 3d.

L'Allegro, 3d.

Comus, 6d.

Il Penseroso, 4d.

Parnell. The Hermit. 2d.

A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature : under the superintendence of the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., of Queen's College, Oxford, and Professor of English Literature at King's College, London.

It is especially hoped that this Series may prove useful to Ladies' Schools and Middle Class Schools ; in which English Literature must always be a leading subject of instruction.

A General Introduction to the Series. By Professor Brewer, M.A.

1. **Chaucer.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, LL.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. See also p. 6.
2. **Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.
3. **Hooker.** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
4. **Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*.
 - I. The Merchant of Venice. 1s.
 - II. Richard the Second. 1s. 6d.
 - III. Macbeth. 1s. 6d. (For other Plays, see p. 6.)
5. **Bacon.**
 - I. Advancement of Learning. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
 - II. The Essays. With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. Thursfield, M.A.
6. **Milton.** Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A. In Two Volumes. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.
Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.
7. **Dryden.** Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astraea Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther. Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
8. **Bunyan.** The Pilgrim's Progress; Grace Abounding. Edited by E. Venables, M.A., Canon of Lincoln. *In the Press.*
9. **Pope.** With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
 - I. Essay on Man. *Fifth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1s. 6d.
 - II. Satires and Epistles. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2s.
10. **Johnson.** Rasselas; Lives of Pope and Dryden.

11. **Burke.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford.
 I. Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the Two Speeches on America, etc. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
 II. Reflections on the French Revolution. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. See also p. 6.
12. **Cowper.** Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by H. T. Griffith, B.A., formerly Scholar of Pembroke College, Oxford.
 I. The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
 II. The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

II. LATIN.

- An Elementary Latin Grammar.** By John B. Allen, M.A., Head Master of Perse Grammar School, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
A First Latin Exercise Book. By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

A Series of Graduated Latin Readers.

- First Latin Reader.** By T. J. Nunns, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Second Latin Reader. *In Preparation.*

Third Latin Reader, or Specimens of Latin Literature.
 Part I, Poetry. By James McCall Marshall, M.A., Dulwich College.

Fourth Latin Reader.

Cicero. Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A. In Three Parts. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Each Part separately, in limp cloth, 1s. 6d.

- Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.
 Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature.
 Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces.

Cicero. Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

Pliny. Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the same Editors. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

Cornelius Nepos. With Notes, by Oscar Browning, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools). With Notes and Maps, &c. By C. E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School.

The Gallic War. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

The Civil War. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

The Civil War. Book I. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Livy. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps.
By H. Lee Warner, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby School. *In Parts*
Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. each.

Part I. The Caudine Disaster.
Part II. Hannibal's Campaign in Italy.
Part III. The Macedonian War.

Livy, Books I-X. By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Regius Professor
of Modern History, Cambridge. Book I. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s.
Also a small edition for Schools.

Passages for Translation into Latin. For the use of
Pupils and others. Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Ext.
fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Tacitus. The Annals. Books I-VI. With Essays and
Notes. By T. F. Dallin, M.A., Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. *Preparing.*

Cicero's Philippic Orations. With Notes. By J. R. King,
M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. Demy 8vo.
cloth, 10s. 6d.

Cicero. Select Letters. With English Introductions,
Notes, and Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of
Brasenose College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.

Cicero. Select Letters (Text). By the same Editor.
Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s.

Cicero pro Cluentio. With Introduction and Notes. By
W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity,
Glasgow. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Cicero de Oratore. With Introduction and Notes. By
A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester. *In the
Press.*

Catullus. A Commentary on Catullus. By Robinson
Ellis, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 10s.

Catulli Veronensis Liber. Recognovit, apparatus criticum
prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 1867. 8vo. cloth, 10s.

**Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recog-
nitionem Robinson Ellis, A.M.** Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Ovid. Selections for the use of Schools. With Introduc-
tions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. Ramsay,
M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second
Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

Horace. With Introductions and Notes. By Edward C.
Wellington, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College.
Vol. I. The Odes, Carmen Saeculare, and Epodes. *Second Edition.* Demy
8vo. cloth, 12s.

Also a small edition for Schools.

Persius. The Satires. With a Translation and Com-
mentary. By J. A. Compton, M.A. Edited by H. Nettleship, M.A. *Second
Edition.* 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

Selections from the less known Latin Poets. By North
Parker, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 15s.

Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin. With Introduction and Notes. By John Wordsworth, M.A., Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.

A Manual of Comparative Philology, as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections. By T. L. Papillon, M.A., Fellow of New College. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.

The Roman Poets of the Augustan Age. *Virgil.* By William Young Sellar, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. *cloth*, 14s.

The Roman Poets of the Republic. By the same Editor. *Preparing*.

III. GREEK.

A Greek Primer, in English, for the use of beginners. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Fourth Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1s. 6d.

Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with reference to the passages in which they are found. By W. Veitch. *New Edition*. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6d.

The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools): abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A., Waynflete Professor of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

A Series of Graduated Greek Readers.

First Greek Reader. By W. G. Rushbrooke, M.L. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d. *Just published*.

Second Greek Reader. By A. J. M. Bell, M.A. *In the Press*.

Third Greek Reader. *In Preparation*.

Fourth Greek Reader; being Specimens of Greek Dialects. With Introductions and Notes. By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Fifth Greek Reader. Part I. Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry, with Introductions and Notes. By Evelyn Abbott, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

Part II. By the same Editor. *In Preparation*.

Cebes. Tabula. With Notes. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. *Nearly ready*.

Xenophon. Anabasis, Book II. With Notes. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. *In the Press*.

Xenophon. Easy Selections from the Anabasis. With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., and C. S. Jerram, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

Xenophon. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School. *Fourth Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

- Arrian. Selections (for Schools).** With Notes. By J. S. Philpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School.
- The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry; being a** Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose; being a Collection of** the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Aristotle's Politics.** By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.
- Demosthenes and Aeschines. The Orations on the** Crown. With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s.
- Theocritus (for Schools).** With Notes. By H. Kynaston, (late Snow.) M.A., Head Master of Cheltenham College. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- A Homeric Grammar.** By D. B. Monro, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.
- Homer. Iliad.** By D. B. Monro, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.
Also a smaller edition for Schools.
- Homer. Odyssey, Books I-XII (for Schools).** By W. W. Merry, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
Book II, separately, 1s. 6d.
- Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII-XXIV (for Schools).** By the same Editor. *In the Press.*
- Homer. Odyssey, Books I-XII.** Edited with English Notes, Appendices, &c. By W. W. Merry, M.A., and the late James Kiddell, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s.
- Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII-XXIV.**
- Plato. Selections (for Schools).** With Notes. By B. Jowett, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek; and J. Purves, M.A.
- Sophocles. The Plays and Fragments.** With English Notes and Introduction. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews. Vol. I. Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone. 8vo. cloth, 14s.
- Sophocles. The Text of the Seven Plays.** By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Sophocles. In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c.** By Lewis Campbell, M.A., and Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.
Oedipus Rex, Oedipus Coloneus, Antigone, 1s. 6d. each.
Ajax, Electra, Trachiniae, 2s. each.
- Sophocles. Oedipus Rex: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by** the present Bishop of St. David's. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

IV. FRENCH.

Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language.

Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language, with

a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. By A. Brachet. Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

French Classics, Edited by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic.

Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.

Corneille's Cinna, and Molière's Les Femmes Savantes.

Racine's Andromaque, and Corneille's Le Menteur. With

Louis Racine's Life of his Father.

Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin, and Racine's Athalie.

With Voltaire's Life of Molière.

Regnard's Le Joueur, and Brueys and Palaprat's Le

Grondeur.

A Selection of Tales by Modern Writers.

Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné

and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

Louis XIV and his Contemporaries; as described in

Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With Notes, Genealogical Tables, etc. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

V. GERMAN.

LANGE'S German Course. By HERMANN LANGE, *Teacher of Modern Languages, Manchester:*

The Germans at Home; a Practical Introduction to

German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. *Second Edition.* 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

The German Manual; a German Grammar, a Reading

Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Grammar of the German Language. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

This 'Grammar' is a reprint of the Grammar contained in 'The German Manual,' and, in this separate form, is intended for the use of students who wish to make themselves acquainted with German Grammar chiefly for the purpose of being able to read German books.

German Composition; Extracts from English and American

writers for Translation into German, with Hints for Translation in foot-notes *In the Press.*

Lessing's Laokoon. With Introduction, English Notes, &c.
By Dr. Albert Hamann, Teacher of German at the Taylor Institution, Oxford.
In the Press.

Also, Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London.

Goethe's Egmont. With a Life of Goethe, &c. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

Schiller's Wilhelm Tell. With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm. A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, &c. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

In Preparation. By the same Editor.

Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris. A Drama. With a Critical Introduction, Arguments to the Acts, and a complete Commentary.

Selections from the Poems of Schiller and Goethe.

Becker's (K. F.) Friedrich der Grosse.

Egmont's Leben und Tod, and Belagerung von Antwerpen by Schiller. *In the Press.*

VI. MATHEMATICS, &c.

Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book. (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic.') By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6d.

Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy.
By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 1s.

The Scholar's Arithmetic. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

The Scholar's Algebra. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Book-keeping. By R. G. C. Hamilton, Financial Assistant Secretary to the Board of Trade, and John Ball (of the Firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.) Gold Medallist in Book-keeping for the Society of Arts. *Second and enlarged Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 2s.

Acoustics. By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism. By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, 1l. 11s. 6d.

An Elementary Treatise on the same subject. By the same Author. *Preparing.*

VII. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- A Handbook of Descriptive Astronomy.** By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 28s.
- Chemistry for Students.** By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition, with Solutions.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams.** By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physics, Owens College, Manchester. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Forms of Animal Life.** By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. Illustrated by Descriptions and Drawings of Dissections. Demy 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- Exercises in Practical Chemistry.** By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., F.R.S., Senior Student of Christ Church, and Lee's Reader in Chemistry; and H. G. Madan, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.
Series I. Qualitative Exercises. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
Series II. Quantitative Exercises.
- Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.** By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 11. 1s.
- Crystallography.** By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford; and Deputy Keeper in the Department of Minerals, British Museum. *In the Press.*

VIII. HISTORY.

- Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History** from the Earliest Times to the reign of Edward I. By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Constitutional History of England.** By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford. *In Three Volumes.* Crown 8vo. cloth, each 12s.
- Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.** By H. B. George, M.A. *New Edition, Revised and Corrected.* Small 4to. cloth, 12s.
- A History of France.** With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. *In Three Volumes.* Crown 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d. each.
Vol. I. Down to the year 1453. Vol. II. From 1453-1624.
Vol. III. From 1624-1793.
- A Manual of Ancient History.** By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.
- A History of Germany and of the Empire, down to the close of the Middle Ages.** By J. Bryce, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law, Oxford.
- A History of Greece.** By E. A. Freeman, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

A History of British India. By S. J. Owen, M.A., Reader in Indian History in the University of Oxford.

Selections from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley, K.G., during his Government of India. Edited by S. J. Owen, M.A., formerly Professor of History in the Elphinstone College, Bombay. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 4s.

IX. LAW.

Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By William Markby, M.A., Judge of the High Court of Judicature, Calcutta. *Second Edition, with Supplement.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property, with Original Authorities. By Kenelm E. Digby, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor; or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary. By Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. *Second Edition.* 8vo. cloth, 18s.

The Institutes of Justinian, edited as a Recension of the Institutes of Gams. By Thomas Erskine Holland, B.C.L., Chichele Professor of International Law and Diplomacy. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

The Elements of Jurisprudence. By the same Editor. *In the Press.*

Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian. By T. E. Holland, B.C.L., Chichele Professor of International Law and Diplomacy, and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *In Parts.*

Part I. **Introductory Titles.** 8vo. sewed, 2s. 6d.

Part II. **Family Law.** 8vo. sewed, 1s.

Part III. **Property Law.** 8vo. sewed, 2s. 6d.

X. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

Bacon. Novum Organum. Edited, with Introduction. New Edition, by T. Fowler, M.A., Professor of Logic in the University of Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 14s. *Just Published.*

The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A. *Fifth Edition, with a Collection of Examples.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

The Elements of Inductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s.

Selections from Berkeley. With an Introduction and Notes. For the use of Students in the Universities. By Alexander Campbell Fraser, LL.D., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A., formerly Professor of Political Economy, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

XI. ART, &c.

- A Handbook of Pictorial Art.** By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. *half morocco*, 18s.
- A Treatise on Harmony.** By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Mus. Doc. *Second Edition.* 4to. *cloth*, 10s.
- A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue**, based upon that of Cherubini. By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 16s.
- A Treatise on Musical Form, and General Composition.** By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 10s.
- A Music Primer for Schools.** By J. Troutbeck, M.A., and R. F. Dale, M.A., B. Mus. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 1s. 6d.
- The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.** By John Hullah. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS.

- Text-Book of Botany, Morphological and Physiological.** By Dr. Julius Sachs, Professor of Botany in the University of Würzburg. Translated by A. W. Bennett, M.A., assisted by W. T. Hiselton Dyer, M.A. Royal 8vo. *half morocco*, 31s. 6d.
- Dante. Selections from the Inferno.** With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- Tasso. La Gerusalemme Liberata. Cantos I, II.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew.** By S. R. Driver, M.A., Fellow of New College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. Hammond, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.
- A Handbook of Phonetics, including a Popular Exposition of the Principles of Spelling Reform.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.
- A System of Physical Education. Theoretical and Practical.** By Archibald MacLaren, The Gymnasium. Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c., addressed to the SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

REC'D LD-URB

MAY 16 1968
MAY 15 1968

OL

REC'D LD-URB

JUN 24 1974

MAY 15 1974
REC'D LD-URB

OL

REC'D LD-URB 1974

JUN 12 1974

JUN 12 1974

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 289 513 4

